

US Department of Veterans Affairs
VA Medical Center

Project Number 437-316

**Construct Mental Health Outpatient
Bldg 52 Addition**

2101 Elm Street
Fargo ND 58102

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

**100% Bid Documents Package
Volume 1**

May 26, 2023
(VEG 21.05)



750 W. HAMPDEN AVE. #300
ENGLEWOOD, CO 80110
PH (720) 550-6307

SPECIFICATIONS STAMP SHEET



CIVIL

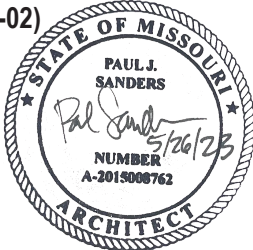


LANDSCAPE



STRUCTURAL

(Div 00-02)



Architect

I hereby certify that this plan, specification, or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Architect under the laws of the State of Minnesota.

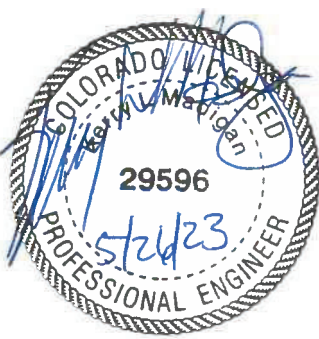
Print Name: Salim E. Makhoul

Signature: Salim E. Makhoul

Date: 05/26/2023 License # 59572

(Div 03-14)

ARCHITECTURAL



FIRE ALARM



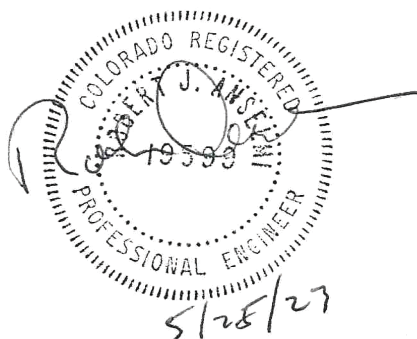
FIRE PROTECTION



PLUMBING



MECHANICAL



ELECTRICAL

05-01-21

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10**

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-20
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	05-21
01 00 01	Pre-Construction Risk Assessment (PCRA)	Form
01 00 02	ISLM Evaluation	Form
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules	
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	05-17
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	07-20
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	11-18
01 45 35	Special Inspections	03-19
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-21
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	01-21
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	01-21
03 45 00	Precast Architectural Concrete	01-21
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	10-17
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	08-17
04 24 50	Thin Brick Panel Systems	10-22
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-18
05 21 00	Steel Joist Framing	11-18
05 31 00	Steel Decking	01-21
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	01-21
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	01-21

05-01-21

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-17
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 08 00	Facility Exterior Enclosure Commissioning	01-21
07 13 52	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing	01-21
07 16 16	Crystalline Waterproofing - Custom	
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	01-21
07 21 30	Pre-Engineered Building Insulation	10-22
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	01-21
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Permeable	01-21
07 40 00	Roofing and Siding Panels - Insulated	01-21
07 41 13	Standing Seam Roof Panels	10-22
07 53 23	EPDM Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing	01-21
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	01-21
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	01-21
07 84 00	Firestopping	01-21
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-17
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	10-22
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 00 01	Blast Performance Requirements	07-22
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-21
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	01-21
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	01-21
08 33 00	Coiling Doors and Grilles	01-21
08 33 00.1	Side Coiling Security Grilles (Custom)	10-22
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	01-21
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows and Accessory Windows	10-22
08 51 13.13	Aluminum Accessory Windows	10-22
08 56 19	Pass Windows	01-21
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-21
08 71 13	Automatic Door Operators	01-21
08 80 00	Glazing	01-21
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	01-21
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	06-18
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	04-20
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	01-21
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-18
09 62 53	Walk-off Mats	10-22
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	01-21
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	05-18
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	05-18

05-01-21

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
09 69 00	Carpeting	01-21
09 91 00	Painting	01-21
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 14 00	Signage	01-21
10 22 39	Continuously Hinged Partition	10-22
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	01-21
10 28 00	Restroom Accessories	01-21
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	08-18
10 73 16	Aluminum Canopy System-CUSTOM	
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT - NOT USED	
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 24 00	Window Shades	08-17
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	09-15
12 36 00	Countertops	12-18
12 48 13	Entrance Floor Mats and Frames	10-22
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT	
14 24 12	New Hydraulic Elevator	08-20
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
21 30 13	Electric-Driven Fire Pumps	05-15
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	09-20
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	09-20
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 05 33	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-19
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	11-16
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	05-21
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	09-15
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-20
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	09-15
22 14 29	Sump Pumps	09-15
22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters	09-20
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	09-15

05-01-21

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-20
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	02-20
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	02-20
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-20
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-20
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	02-20
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	04-20
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	02-20
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	02-20
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	02-20
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-20
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-20
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	02-20
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-20
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-20
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-20
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	03-20
23 52 25	Low-Pressure Water Heating Boilers	04-20
23 64 00	Packaged Water Chillers	03-20
23 73 00	Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	03-20
23 81 23	Computer-Room Air-Conditioners	03-20
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	03-20
23 82 16	Air Coils	03-20
	DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION - NOT USED	
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables	01-17
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01-17
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01-18
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	01-17
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	01-18
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	11-16
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	01-18
26 12 19	Pad-Mounted, Liquid-Filled, Medium-Voltage Transformers	01-18
26 24 13	Distribution Switchboards	01-18
26 24 16	Panelboards	01-18
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-18

05-01-21

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	01-18
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	01-17
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	01-17
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	01-18
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	01-18
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	09-19
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	10-18
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	11-16
27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	06-15
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	01-16
27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	10-18
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	04-18
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	10-18
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	11-16
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	10-11
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	09-11
28 26 00	Electronic Personal Protection System	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
31 20 11	Earthwork (Short Form)	10-12
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	08-16
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	09-15
32 13 16	Decorative Concrete Paving	
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	08-16
32 84 00	Planting Irrigation	08-16
32 90 00	Planting	08-16
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES	
33 10 00	Water Utilities	03-17
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewer Utilities	06-13
33 40 00	Storm Sewer Utilities	12-17
	DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION - NOT USED	

05-01-21

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 48 - Electrical Power Generation - NOT USED	
	Appendix A - Geotechnical Report	

10-06-22

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

Reference Drawing GI001 for the complete List of Drawings. The drawings listed on this documentation, which accompany these specifications, form a part of the contract.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish equipment, testing, labor and materials and perform work for project no. 437-316 Construct Mental Health Outpatient Building 52 Addition at the Fargo VA Medical Center as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer (CO). Only one organized site visit shall be conducted per FAR 52.26.27 Alternate 1.
- C. Offices of Valhalla Engineering Group, LLC., Denver CO., as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by the Contractor, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable the COR to be present at the site in time to observe proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than seven (7) workdays unless otherwise designated by the COR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION (BASE BID): Work includes general construction, alterations, roads, walks, grading, drainage, and as necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.
- B. ITEM 2 (DEDUCT 1): INCLUDES ALL WORK IN BID ITEM 1 WITH THE FOLLOWING EXCEPTIONS:
At the connecting Vestibule 117 revise the design shown to include a single-story flat roof structure with a parapet wall at north and south elevations similar to parapet wall construction shown for the second-floor roof parapet. Include the north and south canopy structures shown. Delete the window type W-8B and W-9B, all structural steel above elevation 14'-0" supporting the Sloped roof, delete the standing seam roof assembly, gutters and downspouts at Vestibule 117. Provide 16k type steel joists with 1-1/5"B G60 metal roof deck and tapered insulation with 60 mil TPO roofing flat and up the back side of the new parapet. Revise ceiling construction to be flat at 11'-0" AFF and provide ceiling finishes similar to Vestibule 114. Floor finishes including walk-off mats to remain as scheduled. Storefront

entrances and glazing and the balance of the exterior wall below the canopy elevation to remain as scheduled. Extend fire protection, fire alarm and safety devices as needed for Life-Safety. HVAC remains as scheduled. Electrical will be revised to include twice the lighting devices as shown for Vestibule 114.

- C. ITEM 3 (DEDUCT 2): INCLUDES ALL WORK IN BID ITEM 2 WITH THE FOLLOWING EXCEPTIONS: Omit all Landscape and plantings; provide rough grade only at designated Landscape areas.
- D. ITEM 4 (DEDUCT 3): INCLUDES ALL WORK IN BID ITEM 3 WITH THE FOLLOWING EXCEPTIONS: Reduce the upper roof sloped standing seam roof assembly to provide cover to the Penthouse only: Floor area (plan SF of approximately 2,000 SF). Reduce Sloped Roof Assembly including Standing Seam roof design including, protection board, slip sheet, rigid insulation and Metal deck and metal roof trusses. Delete East wall construction Gable and relocate exterior wall from grid 7/D.9 to G.6 to grid 6/D.9 to G.6: create parapet wall at grid 7 Sim to C1/AE531. At south wall, relocate the wall at grid K4 to K6 to grid H4 to H6. Revise wall construction type along Grid 4 and 6 from Grid k to H to parapet wall sim to C1/AE531. At "Unoccupied Cold Attic" on Roof plan provide typical roofing assembly and provide Typical roof drain and overflow in lieu of "Floor Drain". Delete two L-1 louvers and two L-2 Louvers. At west wall grid 2, delete wall and reduce gable from grid D.9 to F to accommodate smaller span roof assembly. At deleted wall area, create parapet sim to C1/AE531. At areas where standing seam roof is removed, delete all structural steel shown to support removed roof assemblies.
- E. ITEM 5 (DEDUCT 4): INCLUDES ALL WORK IN BID ITEM 4 WITH THE FOLLOWING EXCEPTIONS: Provide Flat roof with parapet at Penthouse (approximate plan area 2,000 SF). Delete all upper roof standing seam roof assembly, structural steel supporting the sloped roof assembly (except along grids along penthouse exterior walls). Relocate exterior walls at East and South, delete walls along grid 2, 4, and 6 (see Alt. 3 above), delete louvers L-1, and L-2 (see Alt. 3 above), provide roof construction and roof drains (see Alt. 3 above) at "Unoccupied Cold Attic". Create Parapets as in Alternate 3 above, at perimeter wall of Penthouse to Elevation 42'-0" sim to C1/AE531. Provide K Joists, 1-1/2" 20GA G60 deck, roof deck insulation and 60 mil TPO roofing similar to "typical" roof construction as specified. Fire protection, fire alarm and devices remain unchanged, electrical lighting and power distribution remain unchanged. Provide Scuppers, collector head and downspouts to splash blocks at 2nd floor roof.
- F. ITEM 6 (DEDUCT 5): INCLUDES ALL WORK IN BID ITEM 5 WITH THE FOLLOWING EXCEPTIONS: For the following 2nd Floor offices; 231, 232, 234, 236, 238, 241, 242, 243, 245 and 247 do not include these "Tenant Finish" Items: Office doors, frames or hardware, scheduled flooring, ceiling finish, painted partition walls between offices and walls to adjacent corridors. Partition walls to adjoining rooms not left as "shelled" space shall be completed as scheduled (including any electrical or communication devices) and left primed with no finish paint. Exterior walls at the perimeter shall be installed as scheduled and left prime painted only. Exterior window trim, including sills, shall be installed as scheduled. Include all wet fire protection mains and laterals and include sufficient heads to maintain coverage as shelled space. Do not include any HVAC duct or terminal devices at these office spaces but include supply and return duct trunk lines from mains to the gross area left unfinished. Do not install scheduled electrical fixtures, switches, communication devices including data or telephone

ports; however, install temporary lighting and exit lighting, include all fire alarm, and fire Protection devices to maintain Life Safety. Provide two each, cross corridor door/frame and hardware to separate unfinished areas from finished spaces-location of doors to be determined.

- G. ITEM 7 (DEDUCT 6): INCLUDES ALL WORK IN BID ITEM 6 WITH THE FOLLOWING EXCEPTIONS: For the following 2nd Floor offices; 204, 206, 207, 209, 210, 212, 213, 215, 216 do not include these "Tenant Finish" Items: Office doors, frames or hardware, scheduled flooring, ceiling finish, painted partition walls between offices and walls to adjacent corridors. Partition walls to adjoining rooms not left as "shelled" space shall be completed as scheduled (including any electrical or communication devices) and left primed with no finish paint. Exterior walls at the perimeter shall be installed as scheduled and left prime painted only. Exterior window trim, including sills, shall be installed as scheduled. Include all wet fire protection mains and laterals and include sufficient heads to maintain coverage as shelled space. Do not include any HVAC duct or terminal devices at these office spaces but include supply and return duct trunk lines from mains to the gross area left unfinished. Do not install scheduled electrical fixtures, switches, communication devices including data or telephone ports; however, install temporary lighting and exit lighting, include all fire alarm, and fire Protection devices to maintain Life Safety. Provide two each, cross corridor door/frame and hardware to separate unfinished areas from finished spaces-location of doors to be determined.
- H. ITEM 8 (DEDUCT 7): INCLUDES ALL WORK IN BID ITEM 7 WITH THE FOLLOWING EXCEPTIONS: Do not install Elevator No. 2 Cab finishes, Car, or travelling Cables for Elevator No. 2. All other devices and services shall be installed, and Hallway doors shall be secured "Closed" to prevent entry off 1st or 2nd floors to the No. 2 elevator shaft. All necessary programming to ensure correct operation of the remaining No.1 Elevator shall be completed.
- I. ITEM 9 (DEDUCT 8): INCLUDES ALL WORK IN BID ITEM 8 WITH THE FOLLOWING EXCEPTIONS: For the following 1st Floor offices; 136, 138, 140, 142, 144, 145, 146, 150 do not include these "Tenant Finish" Items: Office doors, frames or hardware, scheduled flooring, ceiling finish, painted partition walls between offices and walls to adjacent corridors. Partition walls to adjoining rooms not left as "shelled" space shall be completed as scheduled (including any electrical or communication devices) and left primed with no finish paint. Exterior walls at the perimeter shall be installed as scheduled and left prime painted only. Exterior window trim, including sills, shall be installed as scheduled. Include all wet fire protection mains and laterals and include sufficient heads to maintain coverage as shelled space. Do not include any HVAC duct or terminal devices at these office spaces but include supply and return duct trunk lines from mains to the gross area left unfinished. Do not install scheduled electrical fixtures, switches, communication devices including data or telephone ports; however, install temporary lighting and exit lighting, include all fire alarm, and fire Protection devices to maintain Life Safety. Provide two each, cross corridor door/frame and hardware to separate unfinished areas from finished spaces-location of doors to be determined.
- J. ITEM 10 (DEDUCT 9): INCLUDES ALL WORK IN BID ITEM 9 WITH THE FOLLOWING EXCEPTIONS: for the following 1st floor offices; 104, 105, 106, 108, 110, 112, 113, 114 do not include these "tenant finish" items: office doors, frames or hardware, scheduled flooring, ceiling finish, painted partition walls between offices and walls to adjacent corridors. Partition walls to adjoining rooms not left as "shelled" space shall be completed as scheduled (including any electrical or communication devices) and left primed with no finish paint. Exterior walls at the perimeter shall be installed as scheduled and left prime painted only. Exterior

window trim, including sills, shall be installed as scheduled. Include all wet fire protection mains and laterals and include sufficient heads to maintain coverage as shelled space. Do not include any hvac duct or terminal devices at these office spaces but include supply and return duct trunk lines from mains to the gross area left unfinished. Do not install scheduled electrical fixtures, switches, communication devices including data or telephone ports; however, install temporary lighting and exit lighting, include all fire alarm, and fire protection devices to maintain life safety. Provide two each, cross corridor door/frame and hardware to separate unfinished areas from finished spaces-location of doors to be determined, specifications and drawings for contractor

- K. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer/COR. Patients and staff are not to be photographed at any time.
3. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall install locksets that accept the Best Corp. 7-pin, cores used at the Fargo VA.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. .

3. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
4. Notify Contracting Officer/COR and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of the jobsite or document loss.
5. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a) Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b) "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

1.5 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (FAR 52.236-10)

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer/COR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer/COR and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer/COR, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer/COR. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings and as approved by the COR.
- E. Workers are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
- G. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
- H. Phasing:
1. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan, a temporary utility plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks.
 2. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR three weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center, COR and Contractor, as indicated on Drawings.
- I. Building No. 52 will be occupied during performance of work.
1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
- J. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.0m (six feet) minimum height, around the construction area. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.
- K. When a construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain the fire protection and alarm equipment in the existing building 52 in operating condition.
 2. If any portion of the ceiling is removed in the existing building 52, contractor shall provide sprinkler coverage in the space by making current sprinklers in the area extend upward towards the structural deck and provide appropriate sprinkler heads and system extension to provide complete sprinkler coverage. If this is not done, contractor shall provide fire watch within the space and record status every hour.
- L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for the Medical Center and the existing building at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized.
 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 21 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center . Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours and at no additional cost to the Government.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 21 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, shall be removed back to their source. Those which are indicated to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

- N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
 - 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
 - 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- O. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1 . 6 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer/COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications.
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
 - 1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such sidewalks and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
 - 1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 - 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 - 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.7 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
 - 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
 - 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center .
 - 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Contractor.

1.8 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (FAR 52.236-9)

- A. The Contractor shall obtain a Digging Permit before disturbing soil.
- B. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer/COR.
- C. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer/COR may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.
- D. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- E. Prepare and submit a Stormwater Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and a monitoring plan.

- F. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. The contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
 2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
 3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
 4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
 5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

1.10 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

1 . 11 PHYSICAL DATA – SOIL CONDITIONS

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
 - 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by NTI, Inc., geotechnical engineers. See Appendix A to Project Manual for Geotechnical Report.

(FAR 52.236-4)

- B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically on drawings.
- C. A copy of the soil report is appended at the end of the Project Manual (Appendix A) and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1 . 12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

- A. A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1 . 13 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer/COR. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer/COR until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer/COR may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
 - 1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall furnish to the COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
 - 1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
 - 2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
 - 3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
 - 4. Lines of elevations of all swales and interment areas.
 - 5. Lines and elevations of roads, streets and parking lots.
- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.
- F. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COR one electronic copy and reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
 - 1. Format of electronic shall be compatible with VA software in use at the time.

1 . 14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1 . 15 WARRANTY

- A. Provide standard (1) year warranty.

1 . 16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1 . 17 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE (NOT USED)**1 . 18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems,

- i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, strainers, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
 - C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
 - D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

1 . 19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS (NOT USED)

1 . 20 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS

- A. The Contractor and his personnel shall be permitted use of new elevator(s) subject to the following provisions:
 1. Contractor shall make arrangements with the COR for use of elevator(s).
 2. Prior to the use of elevator(s), the Contractor shall have the elevator(s) inspected and accepted by an ASME accredited, certified elevator safety inspector. The acceptance report shall be submitted to the COR.

3. Submit to the COR the schedule and procedures for maintaining equipment. Indicate the day or days of the week and total hours required for maintenance. A report shall be submitted to the COR monthly indicating the type of maintenance conducted, hours used, and any repairs made to the elevator(s).
4. The Contractor shall be responsible for enforcing the maintenance procedures as per VA and manufacturers recommendations and requirements.
5. During temporary use of elevator(s) all repairs, equipment replacement and cost of maintenance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
6. Personnel for operating elevator(s) shall not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
7. Contractor shall cover and provide maximum protection of the entire elevator(s) installation.
8. The Contractor shall arrange for the elevator company to perform operation of the elevator(s) so that an ASME accredited, certified elevator safety inspector can evaluate the equipment. The Contractor shall be responsible for any costs of the elevator company.
9. All elevator(s) parts worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts at the contractor's expense. This shall be determined by an ASME accredited certified elevator safety inspector after temporary use and before acceptance by the Government. Submit report to the COR for approval.
10. Elevator shall be tested as required by the testing section of the elevator(s) specifications before acceptance by the Department of Veterans Affairs. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cost associated with testing and inspection.

1 . 21 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1 . 22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer/COR, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

- C. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials.
- D. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
- E. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - a. Before installation, obtain Fargo VA Chief Engineer approval of equipment and location proposed for connection.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- F. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Contractor. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1 . 23 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

- A. The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1 . 24 TESTS

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of the Commissioning agent and an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer/COR. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.25 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (two hard copies and one PDF format electronic copy each, with Drawings on AutoCAD format in version compatible with Fargo VA) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been

completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the Schedule or drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer/COR in writing, 90 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1 . 27 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1 . 28 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)**1 . 29 CONSTRUCTION SIGN (NOT USED)****1 . 30 SAFETY SIGN (NOT USED)****1 . 31 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

- A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications.
- B. Submit 50 progress photos each week documenting the progress of all trades working on the site.

1 . 32 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES (NOT USED)**1 . 33 HISTORIC PRESERVATION (NOT USED)****1 . 34 VA TRIRIGA CPMS (NOT USED)****1 . 35 PCRA & ILSA****1 . 36 VA HEALTH CARE SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR ORIENTATION AND POLICIES**

- A. Contracts: The following staff or resource people will be working with you at the Fargo VA Health Care System. Please feel free to contact these individuals with any questions:
 - 1. Chief Engineer: Shawn Bergan (701) 239-3700, ext. 93388 or (701) 239-3760
 - 2. Construction Section Chief, Dennis Langevin (701) 239-3700, ext. 93365 or (701) 239-3760

3. Project Engineer: Todd Dalzell (701) 239-3700, ext. 93362 or (701) 239-3760
- B. Vehicle Traffic Rules: All construction contractors shall park their vehicles in areas assigned by the Contracting Officer or Engineering Service representatives. All persons coming on the premises of the Fargo VA Health Care System must obey the posted traffic and parking rules. Police Service will issue tickets to contractor vehicles parked in areas other than those assigned.
- C. Keys/ID Badges: VA ID badges must be worn while you are on Medical Center premises. Contact Engineering Service to obtain an ID badge and any necessary keys. Contract staff are responsible for the security of keys and ID badges issued to them and may be charged for replacement cost. You must notify Engineering (ext. 3361) personnel immediately to report any loss, theft or suspected reproduction of a Medical Center key or access card.
- D. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited on campus.
- E. Use of Government Telephones
 1. Government telephones are for official Government business use. Contract staff may use telephones, for local calls only, to contact your place of employment or to address unforeseen events such as injury on the job, work schedule changes etc.
- F. Housekeeping
 1. All construction sites shall be kept clean, orderly and in sanitary condition.
 2. All rags/cloth and rubbish soaked with flammable and/or combustible material shall be placed in a covered metal receptacle until being disposed.
 3. A clear and unobstructed path must be maintained to all portable fire extinguishers, hose cabinets, pull stations, fire exits and electrical panels.
 4. Fire doors and smoke barrier doors shall not be blocked in a manner to prevent their protective operation in the event of a fire.
 5. The use of wedges, stops, ropes, or other unapproved methods of holding doors open is prohibited.
 6. All indoor trash containers over 20 gallons will be constructed of non-combustible materials and be covered or have a self-extinguishing cover.
- G. Storage
 1. Any commodities that may be hazardous in combination with each other must be stored so they cannot come in contact with each other.
 2. Store flammable and combustible liquids and gasses in approved storage containers.
 3. A clear space of 18 inches will be maintained below sprinkler heads.
 4. Items stored in tiers will be stacked, blocked, interlocked and limited in height to prevent sliding or collapse.

5. Materials will not be stored directly on the floor.
6. Storage areas will be kept free from accumulation of materials that constitute hazards.
7. Stairwells, stairways and corridors shall not be utilized for storage.
8. Storage will not be permitted within 3 feet of an electric panel in all directions.

H. Hazardous Materials

1. Discovery of any suspected asbestos containing material shall result in the contractor stopping work in the area and reporting the discovery immediately to the Engineering Office (ext. 3361) or one of the contact persons indicated above. Engineering Service shall then evaluate the suspect material and if it contains asbestos shall arrange for the removal of the asbestos.
2. Contractors shall maintain and provide to the VA Project Engineer MSDS's or SDS's for products used during construction which shall explain the labeling system and all other required information. Report any discovery of an existing hazardous material to Engineering Service, (ext. 3361).

I. Infection Control

1. PURPOSE: To prevent the acquisition of nosocomial infection in patients and healthcare workers during Medical Center renovation or construction activities.
2. The Contractor shall contact Engineering Service (239-3760 or EXT. 3361) prior to beginning construction in any areas so that a Pre-Construction Risk Assessment (PCRA) may be performed and all applicable forms completed. Once completed the Contractor shall obtain a completed and approved copy of a PCRA form for each area of work in which the Contractor is involved. The Contractor shall conform to all of the requirements (ILSM's, Infection Control Precautions, etc.) as noted on the completed forms. The Contractor shall post a copy of the completed form outside the construction barrier at each work site in plain view and accessible to VA Staff for verification that requirements noted on PCRA form are being adhered to.
3. General: The goal of Infection Control is to identify and reduce the risks of acquiring and transmitting infections among patients, employees, service workers and visitors to the Medical Center. During construction or renovation projects, hidden infectious disease hazards may be released into the air, carried on dust particles, on workers clothing or be present in damp areas or areas where water has collected. One particular organism of concern is a fungal organism known as Aspergillus. Aspergillus can be found in decaying leaves and compost, plaster and drywall, and settled dust. These organisms like many others encountered in our everyday lives usually do not cause problems in healthy people, however a hospital is full of sick patients. Aspergillus and other organisms can cause severe illness and even death in some patients. Therefore, it is critical that everyone do their best to help prevent conditions that might lead to the dispersion of this or other infectious organisms by:

- a. Maintaining barrier walls that keep dust and dirt inside the worksite.
 - b. Maintaining a state of negative air pressure within the construction site to prevent dust and dirt from dispersing into the Medical Center from the worksite. The Contractor shall install bulb type pressure differential monitoring devices or an alarm system in temporary construction barriers and shall monitor and maintain negative air pressure in construction areas.
 - c. Removing demolition debris in a manner that minimizes any contamination of the environment outside the worksite by dust and debris.
 - d. Utilizing walk off mats and making sure clothing is free of loose soil and debris when leaving the construction site.
 - e. Assuring that any water or sludge found during demolition of plumbing or in the construction process is collected and disposed of in a controlled manner.
 - f. Keeping demolition chutes sealed when not in use to maintain dust control. Use a water spray to minimize dust generation when using chutes if possible.
 - g. Using only designated entry and exit pathways.
- 4. Please feel free to contact Infection Control at ext. 3668 if you have questions or concerns.
 - 5. If you find any needles, syringes, sharp medical objects please do not handle or remove yourself. Contact the Medical Center project coordinator or Project Engineer at 239-3760 or at Medical Center extension 3361 for removal.
 - 6. Infection control activities are critical in all areas of the Medical Center. Construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or generating new dust must be conducted in ways that will minimize dust generation and dispersion.
 - 7. All construction/maintenance workers and contract workers must follow the infection control procedures as described in this guideline.
 - 8. The following infection control procedures shall be followed at a minimum:
 - a. BARRIERS – Complete all critical barriers before construction begins.
 - 1) Construction or renovation sites not capable of containment within a single room must be separated from patient-care areas and other critical areas by barriers that keep the dirt and dust inside the work site.
 - 2) The integrity of the barrier walls must assure a complete seal of the construction area from adjacent areas.
 - 3) Temporary barriers and enclosures must be dust proof with airtight seals maintained at the full perimeter of the walls, floors and upper decking, as well as all penetrations. Seal holes, pipes, conduits and punctures appropriately.

- 4) Tightly sealing doors (zipper) or an overlapping flap of at least 2 feet in width of a durable poly must be used at points of personnel access, where plastic/poly barriers are approved for use by VA Project Engineer.
- 5) Elevator shafts or stairways must be isolated outside of the construction field to prevent dispersion of dust from the work site.

b. ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

- 1) Isolate the HVAC system in areas where work is being done to prevent contamination of the duct system.
- 2) Maintain negative air pressure within work site. Utilize HEPA-filtration units if air is being re-circulated.
- 3) Seal holes, pipes, conduits and punctures appropriately.
- 4) Provide a designated area within the work site where all personnel leaving the work site can vacuum off with a HEPA-filtered vacuum to remove all loose dust and debris from clothing.
- 5) Vacuum with a HEPA-filtered vacuum and/or wet mop frequently at entrance and exit points.
- 6) "Sticky" or walk-off mats shall be utilized immediately outside the construction area to remove dust and soil from shoes, cart wheels, etc. as personnel exit the area. The mats must be large enough to cover the entire exit and changed frequently to prevent accumulation of dust. Contractor shall place a form on a wall adjacent to each mat with space to record date, time and exchanger's signature so VA Staff can monitor that mats are changed at required frequency.
- 7) Contain construction debris during transport in covered containers.
- 8) Debris must be removed from the construction area on a daily basis in covered carts using specified traffic patterns.
- 9) Control, collection and disposal must be provided for any drain liquid or sludge encountered when demolishing plumbing.

c. CLEANING

- 1) The construction zone and adjacent areas must be maintained by wet mopping the area daily or more frequently as needed to minimize dust generation.
- 2) Final cleaning of the area must be completed prior to acceptance of the completed project area by VA.
- 3) Do not remove barriers from work area until the project is completed and area is thoroughly cleaned. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.

- 4) Clothing shall be free of loose soil and debris before exiting the construction zone.
- 5) Personnel entering sterile/invasive procedure areas will be provided with a disposable jump suit, head covering and shoe covers to wear while working in the area. They must be removed when exiting the area and new coverings obtained when reentering the areas.
- 6) Tools and equipment must be damp-wiped prior to entry and exit from sterile and invasive procedure areas.
- 7) Tools and equipment soiled with blood or body fluids must be cleaned with a hospital-approved disinfectant prior to removing from the area.

d. ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING AND COMPLETION

- 1) Infection Control, in cooperation with Engineering and Safety will make periodic visits to the work site to ensure compliance with the infection control guidelines.
- 2) Whenever safe infection control conditions are not met the appropriate contractor will be notified to correct the conditions immediately.
- 3) All work will be stopped on a project if a hazardous infection control deficiency exists that would result in patients being put at significant risk.
- 4) Water supply lines shall be flushed before placing newly renovated or constructed areas into service. Contractor shall provide Industrial Hygiene test results to insure that water supply lines are safe for use.

J. Construction Safety

1. The Medical Center policy is to provide an environment for patients, visitors and staff that is free from danger. Within the Medical Center, the NFPA Life Safety Code is followed. Interim life safety measures (ILSM's) are applied to all construction projects as necessary and are defined in construction contracts. Minimum ILSM's are:
 - a. Exits – provide free and unobstructed egress.
 - b. Free and unobstructed access to emergency department/service for emergency forces.
 - c. Temporary construction partitions are in accordance with contract requirements.
 - d. Smoking is permitted in designated areas only.
 - e. Storage, housekeeping and debris removal policies and procedures that reduce the flammable and combustible fire load are enforced.
 - f. Hazard surveillance is increased in construction areas.

K. Fire Safety

1. The contractors shall coordinate all construction activities with the VA Engineering Service to determine if fire alarm initiating devices are located within the construction area. Engineering Service shall disable the appropriate alarm initiating devices. Once work in the area is complete it is the contractor's responsibility to contact Engineering Service to have the fire alarm initiation devices enabled.
2. Fire alarm, detection and suppression systems are not to be impaired unless there is work on the system to be performed. If fire alarm, detection and suppression systems are impaired for more than four hours the contractor shall implement a fire watch, at no additional cost to the Government, in compliance with NFPA requirements and shall obtain VA Engineering Service approval.
3. Additional firefighting equipment is provided and employees are trained in its use.
4. Hot works permits and fire extinguishers are required when working with open flames, or hot items and for activities that may generate sparks. Contact Engineering Service to obtain a hot work permit.
5. In the event of a fire alarm, "Code Red" and the location of a fire will be communicated by an overhead announcement. The "all clear" is authorized by the Fargo Fire Department or by the personnel conducting the fire drill and will be communicated by an overhead announcement. If a fire or fire drill is located in or adjacent to the construction area, construction contractor staff shall be responsible for the following:
 - a. Be alert to the Code Red announcement.
 - b. Participate in fire drills.
 - c. Follow the RACE Plan (Rescue, Alarm, Contain, Extinguish) if fire is discovered by a construction contractor.
 - d. Close all corridor doors within the construction area.
 - e. Evacuate the immediate area.

L. Utilities

1. Engineering (ext. 3361) is responsible for all utilities within the Medical Center. If there are problems or failures of the utilities, call extension 3361 during normal business hours (Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.). After hours and on weekends, contact the Police Service at ext. 3251 to report problems and failures. A utilities failure and its type/location will be communicated by a "Utility Failure" overhead announcement.
2. All utility service connections shall be reviewed with and approved by Engineering Service just prior to the connection being made with the existing utility. This condition shall apply to both temporary and permanent connections. This final utility system connection check is meant to ensure the following:
 - a. The Medical Center is prepared for the connection.

- b. The contractor is prepared for the connection work, which shall include but not be limited to, all safety measures have been taken or are in place, backflow preventers are in place, hot work permits have been issued, fire watch is in place, fire alarm initiation devices have been disabled if necessary, etc.

M. Emergencies

1. "Disaster Alert" - The Medical Center has initiated a process that provides an "all-hazard" approach to disaster management. Construction contractor staff shall ensure corridors are free of obstructions and a foreman or representative shall report to the Engineering Service office for further instructions.
2. Hostage Situations – Immediately report to Police Service (ext. 2222), any incident in which the safety of any person is threatened by another.
3. "Bomb Threat" - React calmly and evacuate. Notify Police Service (ext. 2222) if the threat poses immediate danger to a person or destruction of property. If you discover a suspicious object, do not touch or move the object.
4. Severe Weather – In the event of an overhead announcement, all personnel are expected to take cover in windowless interior corridors that are not on the top floor of the building.
5. Armed Assailant – React calmly and evacuate. Avoid area(s) where it has been indicated an armed assailant is in the building or on the ground.

- - - E N D - - -

PRE-CONSTRUCTION RISK ASSESSMENT (PCRA)

Project #

Project Title:

Est. Start Date:

Area of Construction:

Est. Duration:

Contractor/Supervisor:

PCRA Completed by:

SAFETY/ENGINEERING

<u>Y</u>	<u>N</u>		If YES, CIRCLE ILSM from list below or describe other intervention
		Will exits or exit egress routes from occupied areas change?	A, E, H, J, L
		Will the construction area have less than two remote exits?	A, E, H, J, L
		Will there be excessive distance to exit?	A, E, H, J, L
		Will access to Emergency Services become blocked or obstructed?	A, B, I, J, L
		Will any part of the fire protection systems (detection, notification or suppression) be shut down or impaired for >4 hours in a 24-hour period?	C, E, H, I, K
		Will smoke or firewalls be breached?	A, E, G, H
		Will any temporary construction partitions be built?	D
		Will the project result in the accumulation of construction debris?	E, F, G, H
		Will construction affect grounds safety (pits, storage, equipment, etc.)?	H
		Will construction present other life safety hazards?	H, J
		Will protection of hazardous areas be compromised?	H

INTERVENTION

A. Ensure Alternate Egress Routes	E. Additional Fire Fighting Equipment	I. Additional Training of Emergency Personnel
B. Ensure Alternate Emergency Access	F. Control Combustible Loads	J. Ensure Additional Employee Education
C. Fire Department Notification	G. Conduct 2 Fire Drills Per Shift in All Areas	K. Institute a Fire Watch w/documentation
D. Ensure Smoke-Tight Temporary Construction	H. Increase Hazard Surveillance Rounds	L. Post temporary signage

<u>Y</u>	<u>N</u>	CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY	If YES, describe intervention
		Will there be any anticipated utility shutdowns? (Communications, electrical, heating/cooling, HVAC, medical gases, vacuum, water, server)	
		Will noise levels be excessive?	
		Will vibration levels be excessive?	
		Will additional security measures be implemented?	

Additional Requirements:

PATIENT SAFETY COORDINATOR

<u>Y</u>	<u>N</u>	CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY
		Does this project involve a patient care area either directly or adjacent to?
		List:
		Do areas involved have knowledge of construction?
		List:
		Does this project alter patient access building/patient care area, either temporarily or permanently?

If YES, indicate intervention:

Access	1. The new/temporary access path should be intuitive, i.e. easy to follow. 2. Signage should be adequate for decreased visual acuity and at appropriate viewing levels for both ambulating and w/c bound individuals.	3. The access path should be smooth, without tripping hazards. 4. The access path should be handicap accessible.
Construction Area/Materials	1. Construction areas should not be accessible by unauthorized personnel. 2. Construction areas should be visually identified.	3. Construction materials and tools should be moved and stored appropriately to preclude unauthorized access?
Critical Alarms	Critical clinical alarms shall be functional and audible within and adjacent to the construction zone? Including but not limited to: a. Emergency CODE Systems c. Wander guard technology e. Medication/Nutrition Pumps b. Medical Gas Alarms (Oxygen, Air, Suction) d. Vital Sign Monitoring/Telemetry Systems f. Nurse Call Systems	

Additional Requirements:

INFECTION CONTROL RISK ASSESSMENT							
INFECTION CONTROL COORDINATOR							
Y	N	CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY TYPE			Y	N	PATIENT RISK GROUP (may modify as appropriate)
		A: Inspection, non-invasive activity-includes, not limited to removal of ceiling tiles for inspection (1/50 sq ft), painting (not sanding), wall covering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing, activities which do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings other than for visual inspection.					Low Risk- (ex Office Areas)
		B: Small scale, short duration, moderate to high levels-includes but not limited to installation of telephone/computer cabling, access to chase spaces, cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled.					Medium Risk-(ex Cardiology, ECHO, Endoscopy, Nuclear Medicine, Physical Therapy, Radiology/MRI, Respiratory Therapy)
		C: Work that generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies. Includes but not limited to sanding of walls for painting or wall covering; removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles, and casework; new wall construction; minor duct work or electrical work above the ceilings; major cabling activity; any activity which cannot be completed in a single work shift.					High Risk-(ex CCU, ER, Labor & Delivery, Laboratories (specimen), Newborn Nursery, Outpatient Surgery, Pediatrics, Pharmacy, Post Anesthesia care, Surgical Units)
		D: Major duration and construction activities-Includes, but not limited to: activities that require consecutive work shifts; requires heavy demolition or removal of a complete cabling system; new construction.					Highest Risk-(ex Any area caring for Immunocompromised patients, Burn Unit, Cardiac Cath Lab, Central Sterile Supply, ICU, Medical Unit, Negative pressure isolation rooms, Oncology, Operating rooms including C-section)
Project Class		Patient Risk Group		TYPE A	TYPE B	TYPE C	TYPE D
		LOW Risk		I	II	II	III/IV
		MEDIUM Risk		I	II	III	IV
		HIGH Risk		I	II	III/IV	IV
		HIGHEST Risk		II	III/IV	III/IV	IV
During Construction Project						Upon Completion of Project	
CLASS I		1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. 2. Immediately replace any ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.					
CLASS II		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 60%;"> 1. Include all items from Class I above 2. Provides active means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere 3. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting. 4. Seal unused doors with duct tape. 5. Block off and seal air vents. 6. Place dust mat at access points of work area. 7. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 8. Isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed to prevent contamination of duct system. </div> <div style="width: 35%;"> 1. Wipe surfaces with disinfectant. 2. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 3. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area. 4. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed. </div> </div>					
CLASS III		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 60%;"> 1. Include all items from Class I/II above 2. Involve Infection Control in design/planning before construction begins. 3. Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. 4. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units. 5. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid. </div> <div style="width: 35%;"> 1. Include all items from Class I/II above 2. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is thoroughly cleaned as required by Chief, EMS and Infection Control Coordinator. 3. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. 4. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums. 5. Wet mop area with disinfectant. </div> </div>					
CLASS IV		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 60%;"> 1. Include all items from Class I/II/III above 2. Involve Infection Control in design/planning before construction begins. 3. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately. 4. If exiting to a patient care area, construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site. 5. Walk-off mats are recommended to minimize tracking of heavy dirt and dust from construction areas. Shoe covers may be considered in certain areas. </div> <div style="width: 35%;"> 1. Include all items from Class I/II/III above </div> </div>					
ICRA PROJECT CLASS:							
<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N		RISK OF TB EXPOSURE		TYPE OF RISK:			
If yes, describe intervention:							
Additional Requirements:							

Patient Safety Coordinator/Date

Infection Control Coordinator/Date

IH/Safety Date

Project Engineer/Date

ILSM EVALUATION

PROJECT:

LOCATION:

START DATE:

Evaluated Item	YES	NO	Joint Commission ILSM Administrative Actions	If answer is "Yes", see actions required to be taken	Training/Review Date
Will any exit be obstructed?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Ensuring unobstructed exits. When alternative exits have been designed, staff members in affected areas must receive additional training. Buildings or areas under construction must maintain escape routes for exiting construction workers at all times, and the means of exiting construction areas are inspected daily.	Personnel in the building will receive training on alternate routes and exits Construction areas will have designated and marked exits to be clear at all times if necessary	Date: Date:
Will any entrance be obstructed to limit the access to emergency services?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Ensuring free and unobstructed access to emergency services and for fire, police, and other emergency forces.	The construction plans will be reviewed to ensure proper access and will be maintained	Date:
Will any fire detection or suppression system be impaired for > 8 hours in a 24 hour period?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Ensuring that the fire detection and suppression systems are in good working order. A temporary but equivalent system must be provided when any fire system is impaired. Temporary systems must be inspected and tested monthly.	Contractor will be briefed to schedule work to minimize time systems impaired and notify appropriate offices prior to system being impaired	Date:
Will construction be open to other areas without any smoke tight barriers?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Ensuring that temporary construction partitions are smoke tight and built of noncombustible of limited combustible materials that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire.	Contractor will be briefed at pre-construction conference of requirement	Date:
Will fire hazard be substantially higher?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Providing additional firefighting equipment and training staff in its use.	Contractor will be briefed at the pre-construction conference for the need to provide adequate firefighting equipment and training construction employees	Date:
Will smoking be permitted in construction areas?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Prohibiting smoking throughout the organization's buildings and in and near construction areas.	Refer to Fargo VA HCS Smoking Policy	Date:
Will storage, housekeeping and debris removal practices increase the fire load?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Developing and enforcing storage, housekeeping, and debris removal practices that reduce the building's flammable and combustible fire load to the lowest feasible level.	Contractor will be briefed at preconstruction conference of requirement	Date:

Evaluated Item	YES	NO	Joint Commission ILSM Administrative Actions	If answer is "Yes", see actions required to be taken	Training/Review Date
Will the fire hazard increase to justify extra fire drills?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Conducting a minimum of two fire drills per shift per quarter.	Safety Department will evaluate effects of work on life safety and determine if there is a need to increase frequency of drills	Date:
Will hazardous conditions substantially increase in or around the buildings to require extra surveillance activities?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Increasing hazard surveillance of buildings, grounds, and equipment, with special attention to excavations, construction areas, construction storage, and field offices.	A Fire Watch will be implemented as needed	Date:
Will structural features of fire safety be impaired?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Training staff to compensate for impaired structural or compartmentalization features of fire safety.	Personnel in the building will receive training in response for life safety deficiencies if necessary	Date:
Will this project affect the life safety features of all areas?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Conducting organization wide safety education programs to promote awareness of LSC building deficiencies, construction hazards, and ILSMs.	Staff will be made aware of deficiencies, hazards, and interim measures during personal contact, training, and/or information channels. ILSM will be posted by project site.	Date:
Other Life Safety Code considerations?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		If Ceiling Tiles are out for more than 4 hours a fire watch will be implemented.	Date:

ILSM Required: ☐ Yes ☐ No ILSM Issue Date: Evaluation determines no ILSM needed

X

Prepared by

X

Reviewed By

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
 - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 - 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 - 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another

consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish

date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain the number of work activities and events that are appropriate for the project size.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for warranty period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 -Article 71 Including NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
 - 1. Show activities/events as:

- a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:

1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
2. The planned number of shifts per day.
3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 - Article 71 Including NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant

(if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be

taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
 - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project

Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
 - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes, and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.
- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color

samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The Contractor will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.
- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.

- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
1. VA Project title, location and Project number.
 2. VA Construction contract number.
 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
 4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
 6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.
- H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. One hardcopy shall be provided to the VA COR.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.
- D. Not Used

- E. All electronic documents should be sent through an FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.
- F. Provide one hard copy of all submittals to the COR. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 TEST REPORTS

- A. COR may require specific test after work has been installed or completed, Contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 21 calendar days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 14 calendar days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
 - 1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
 - 2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
 - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
 - 4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.
- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project.

Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

- A. Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2018.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020.....National Electrical Code

70B-2019.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment
Maintenance

70E-2018Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2018.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2019.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to

solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

1. No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
2. Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
3. Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
 - a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
 - b. Restricted work;
 - c. Transfer to another job;
 - d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
 - e. Loss of consciousness;
4. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
5. Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

F. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

- 1 Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are

required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

- G. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Project Manager or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.
- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:
 - 1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE

- A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
 3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
 4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;
 - 2) VA Contract number;
 - 3) VA Project name and VA number;
 - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
 - c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals,

objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES. Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;
- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. TRAINING.

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical

lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs). Submit copies of cards or certificates to the VA COR.

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Project Manager and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;
- 3) Project site injury and illness logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable

occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation(housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;

28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP to the Project Manager and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Project Manager and Facility Safety /Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Project Manager project superintendent, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and facility Safety Officer Contracting Officer Representative Government Designated Authority. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS) :

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site).
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions,

equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Project Manager and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
 - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
 - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
 - 3. Submit AHAs for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 21 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to

ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Project Manager and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference. Establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 21 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention

Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b) (2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety

and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer, or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 21 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting. Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Manager and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
 - 1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
 - 2. The Project Manager and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
 - 3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification

include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) , and provide the report to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) :

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Project Manager and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Project Manager and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of no foot hazards.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Project Manager and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection

Control permits will be issued by the COR or Safety Staff. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- E. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- F. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- H. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- I. Standpipes: Where indicated on Drawings, Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241. Do not charge wet standpipes subject to freezing until weather protected.
- J. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR . Obtain permits from COR or Facility Safety Officer at least 4 hours in advance.
- K. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Manager and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

- L. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited on VA Grounds.
- M. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- N. Submit documentation to the Facility Safety Office or COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
 - B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
 - C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition. Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c).
2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Chief Engineer and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the and Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity.

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, and scaffolding work.
 - 1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 - 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 - 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
 - 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 - 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 - 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 - 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 - 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
 - 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 - 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeling, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.
- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one

section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the COR and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time.
2. Specific location and nature of the work.
3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determine soil contamination.
6. Contractor is solely responsible for locating all utilities. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call"), utilities location subcontractor, or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength

of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT² - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT² to 1.5 Tons/FT² - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT² - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).

2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.
 3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
 4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.
- D As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.
1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.
 2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
 3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.

4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.
5. Utility markings will be maintained.
- E. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.
- F. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

1.19 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.
- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the COR and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority 21 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
 2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. the top two floors are vacated
 - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

- A. As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority. Obtain permits from COR and/or Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority at least 4 hours in advance.

1.23 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
 3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
- T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- T191-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- T310-13.....Standard Method of Test for In-place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Masonry Prisms

D422-63 (2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis
of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00 (2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations
Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
(56,000ft lbf/ft³ (2,700 KNm/m³))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive
Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon
Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of
Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and
Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection
of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design
and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04 (2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic
Testing of Weldments

E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in
Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special
Inspection

E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing
Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93 (R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density
of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM)
Applied to Structural Members

E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle
Examination

E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers

F3125/F3125M-15.....Standard Specification for High Strength
Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat
Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040
MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric
Dimensions

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Contracting Officer Representative (COR). When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to COR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
 - 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with AASHTO ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the COR before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to COR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per 50 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136M.

- D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by COR.

3.2 FOUNDATION CAISSONS: (NOT USED)

3.3 LANDSCAPING:

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
 - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
 - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to COR.

3.4 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:

- A. Aggregate Base Course:
 - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D
 - 2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with ASTM D1556 .
 - 3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.
- B. Asphalt Concrete:
 - 1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104) .
 - 2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
 - 3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.5 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

- A. Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.6 POST-TENSIONING OF CONCRETE: (NOT USED)**3.7 CONCRETE:****A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:**

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete

- quality control has been established and maintained as determined by COR make three cylinders for each 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
 5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
 6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
 8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum

wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.

11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
 12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
 13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
 14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
 15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
 17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F - numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows:
Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m³ (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.8 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.9 SHOTCRETE: (NOT USED)**3.10 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE: (NOT USED)****3.11 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE:**

- A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement of reinforcing steel, concrete cover, and placement and finishing of concrete.
- B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
- C. Inspect members to insure specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

3.12 MASONRY:

- A. Mortar Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
- B. Masonry Unit Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
 - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area.
- C. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

3.13 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
 - 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.

2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:

- a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
- b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
- f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.

- h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.
 - i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.14 STEEL DECKING:

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS

D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."

- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.15 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.16 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Earthwork:

Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:

- | | |
|--|----|
| a. (ASTM D1557 or ASTM D698) | 10 |
| b. Field Density, Soils (AASHTO T191, T205, or T310) | 10 |
| c. Penetration Test, Soils | 10 |

B. Landscaping:

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 1. Topsoil Test | 5 |
|-----------------|---|

C. Aggregate Base:

- | | |
|--|----|
| 1. Laboratory Compaction, (ASTM D1557) | 10 |
| 2. Field Density, (ASTM D1556) | 10 |
| 3. Aggregate, Base Course Gradation (AASHTO T27) | 10 |
| 4. Wear (AASHTO T96) | 10 |
| 5. Soundness (AASHTO T104) | 10 |

D. Asphalt Concrete:

- | | |
|---|----|
| 1. Field Density, (AASHTO T230), ASTM D1188 | 10 |
| 2. Aggregate, Asphalt Concrete Gradation (AASHTO T27) | 10 |
| 3. Wear (AASHTO T96) | 10 |
| 4. Soundness (AASHTO T104) | 10 |

E. Concrete:

- | | |
|---|----|
| 1. Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31) | 10 |
| 2. Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39) | 10 |
| 3. Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143) | 10 |
| 4. Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173) | 10 |

5. Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567)	10
6. Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33)	10
7. Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33)	10
8. Soundness (ASTM C33)	10
9. Abrasion (ASTM C33)	10
10. Aggregate, Lightweight Gradation (ASTM C330)	10
11. Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330)	10
12. Unit Weight (ASTM C330)	10
13. Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days)	10
F. Reinforcing Steel:	
1. Tensile Test (ASTM A370)	10
2. Bend Test (ASTM A370)	10
3. Mechanical Splice (ASTM A370)	10
4. Welded Splice Test (ASTM A370)	10
G. Shotcrete: (not used)	
H. Prestressed Concrete: (not used)	
I. Masonry:	
1. Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109)	10
2. Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109)	10
3. Sampling and Testing Mortar, Comp. Strength (ASTM C780)	10
4. Sampling and Testing Grout, Comp. Strength (ASTM C1019)	10
5. Masonry Unit, Compressive Strength (ASTM C140)	10
6. Prism Tests (ASTM C1314)	10
J. Structural Steel:	
1. Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164)	5
2. Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709)	5
3. Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94)	5
K. Sprayed-On Fireproofing: (not used)	
L. Technical Personnel (Man-days)	10
1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.	

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 35
SPECIAL INSPECTIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This guide specification will be applicable to new buildings. In addition to the Special Inspection and testing specified requirements, a registered design professional must perform structural observations during construction. All observed deficiencies will be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer.
- B. Structural observations are required for the following project conditions per IBC Chapter 17:
 - 1. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 110 mph; and assigned to Risk Cat III, IV or V.
 - 2. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 110 mph; and with a height greater than 23 m 75 ft.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
 - 1. ASCE 7 - (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 2 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. International Code Council (ICC)
 - 1. ICC IBC - (2015) International Building Code

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the prime contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.
- B. Structural observations will be performed by the Government. The contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer 21 days

prior to the following points of construction that structural observations need to occur as determined by the COR

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Continuous Special Inspections - The constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.
- B. Periodic Special Inspections - Special Inspections by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed. Specific time interval on a specific Special Inspection should be indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Perform - Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.
- D. Observe - Observe these Special Inspections items on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.
- E. Special Inspector (SI) - A qualified person retained by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.
- F. Associate Special Inspector (ASI) - A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.
- G. Third Party - A third party inspector must not be company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.
- H. Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) - SIOR must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor and is required for the following project conditions:
 - 1. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 100 mph; and assigned to Risk Category III, IV, or V.
 - 2. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 mm/sec 100mph; and with a height greater than 23m 75ft.
- I. Contracting Officer - The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

- J. Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Manager - An individual retained by the prime contractor.
- K. Designer of Record (DOR) - A registered design professional is contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in state in which the design professional works. The DOR is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.
- L. Submittals: Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC Special Inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the Special Inspection: Applicable Specification section or description naming convention. Submit the following:
1. SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals;
 2. SIOR Letter of Acceptance;
 3. Special Inspections Project Manual;
 4. Special Inspections Agency's Written Practices
 5. NDT Procedures and Equipment' Calibration Records;
 6. SD-06 Test Reports;
 7. Special Inspections
 8. Daily Reports;
 9. Special Inspections; Biweekly Reports;
 10. SD-07 Certificates;
 11. AC472 Accreditation;
 12. Steel Joist Institute Membership;
 13. Certificate of Compliance;
 14. Special Inspector of Record Qualifications;
 15. Special Inspector Qualifications;
 16. SD-11 Closeout Submittals;
 17. Interim Final Report of Special Inspections;
 18. Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections;
- M. Special Inspector Qualifications: Submit qualifications for each SI, ASI, and the SIOR from the following certifying associations: Associated Air Balance Council (AABC); American Concrete Institute (ACI); Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI); American Welding Society (AWS); Factory Mutual (FM); International Code Council (ICC); Nondestructive Testing (NDT); National Institute for

- L. Submittals: Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC Special Inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the Special Inspection: Applicable Specification section or description naming convention. Submit the following:
1. SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals;
 2. SIOR Letter of Acceptance;
 3. Special Inspections Project Manual;
 4. Special Inspections Agency's Written Practices
 5. NDT Procedures and Equipment' Calibration Records;
 6. SD-06 Test Reports;
 7. Special Inspections
 8. Daily Reports;
 9. Special Inspections; Biweekly Reports;
 10. SD-07 Certificates;
 11. AC472 Accreditation;
 12. Steel Joist Institute Membership;
 13. Certificate of Compliance;
 14. Special Inspector of Record Qualifications;
 15. Special Inspector Qualifications;
 16. SD-11 Closeout Submittals;
 17. Interim Final Report of Special Inspections;
 18. Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections;
- M. Special Inspector Qualifications: Submit qualifications for each SI, ASI, and the SIOR from the following certifying associations: Associated Air Balance Council (AABC); American Concrete Institute (ACI); Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI); American Welding Society (AWS); Factory Mutual (FM); International Code Council (ICC); Nondestructive Testing (NDT); National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET); Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI); Post-Tensioning Institute (PTI); Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Qualifications should be in accordance with the following minimums; PM or COR can restrict qualifications to the higher standards shown if multiple options are shown for a role based on complexity of project.

QUALIFICATIONS

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Welding Structural Steel (For highly complex steel use only AWS Certified Welding Inspectors)	ICC Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience or AWS Certified Welding Inspector	AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector	
Nondestructive Testing of Welds	NDT Level II Certificate	NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Cold Formed Steel Framing	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience; or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Concrete Construction	ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or NICET Concrete Technician Level III Certificate in Construction Materials Testing, or, Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Masonry Construction	ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement, and Load-Bearing Requirements	ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction, or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Sprayed Fire Resistant Manual	ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints	Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATORS SPECIAL INSPECTION

- A. Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the applicable certification(s) from the following list to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

B. The following certifications meet the requirements for fabricator approval in accordance with paragraph 1704.2.5.2 of IBC:

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Certified Fabrication Plant, Category STD.
2. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) steel truss plate quality assurance program certification.
3. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) wood truss plate quality assurance program certification.
4. International Accreditation Service, AC472 Accreditation Steel Joist Institute Membership
5. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant, Group C

C. At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance the construction documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES MATRIX

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	a. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.	n/a
Special Inspectors	a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections. b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.	
	c. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager. d. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves	Applicable when SIOR is not required

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	<p>the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.</p> <p>e. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame 2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems that were observed during the reporting period. 3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected. 4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution. 5. All applicable test result including nondestructive testing reports. <p>j. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.</p>	

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work

or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Government to accept such work.

- - - End of Section - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer/COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. VA Project Number, VA Project Title, VA Contract Number.
 - b. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - d. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - e. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

- f. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
 - g. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - h. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - i. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - j. Drawings showing locations of any proposed material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan.
 - k. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - l. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
 - m. Inclusion of "best management practices" and methodologies.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted. Provide erosion control plans, in phases where required.
 - 1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
 - 2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
 - 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
 - 4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the

- construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
- a. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
 6. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 7. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 8. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 9. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas.
 2. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities,

equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State Statute, Rule, and Regulation and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 meter (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80		
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75		
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75		
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at

900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face.

Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

- F. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- G. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
- D. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
- E. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
- F. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
- G. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
- H. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- I. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 5. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 6. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 7. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 8. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 9. Gypsum board.
 - 10. Insulation.
 - 11. Paint.
 - 12. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 25 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COR and VA Gems coordinator a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.

- b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - a) The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - b) The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - c) Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.
- E. Target waste diversion rate by material and an overall diversion rate.
- F. Final report documenting the results of implementation of the preconstruction waste management plan.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction
 - 1. Green Building Initiative (GBI): Green Globes for New Construction 2019

1.7 RECORDS

- A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the Green Globes for New Construction 2019 Technical Reference Manual. Provide one copy of Records to the VA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents

and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the COR as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the

project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.

- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer will issue an official directive to this effect.
 4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that

they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.

5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- D. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
- E. Section 07 08 00 FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
- F. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- J. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the

commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements.

Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and

dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are

intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. **Validation:** The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Building Exterior Closure	
Foundations (excluding structural)	Standard, special, slab-on-grade, vapor barriers, air barriers
Superstructure	Floor construction, roof construction, sunshades, connections to adjacent structures
Exterior Closure	Exterior walls, exterior windows, exterior doors, louvers, grilles and sunscreens,
Roofing	Roof system (including parapet), roof openings (skylights, pipe chases, ducts, equipment curbs, etc.)
Note:	The emphasis on commissioning the above building envelope systems is on control of air flow, heat flow, noise, infrared, ultraviolet, rain penetration, moisture, durability, security, reliability, constructability, maintainability, and sustainability.
Conveying Equipment	
Elevators	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Fire Suppression	
Fire Pump	Fire Pump, jockey pump, fire pump controller/ATS
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system, dry pipe system, pre-action system, special agent systems
Plumbing	

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Domestic Water Distribution	Booster pumps, backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters*
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System**	Chillers (centrifugal, rotary screw, air-cooled), pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)
Steam/Heating Hot Water System**	Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers/heat recovery equipment, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust,

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems**	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, de-humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Facility Fuel Gas Systems	Witness Natural gas piping pressure testing, natural gas compressors and storage, propane storage
Electrical	
Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium-Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Communications	
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Safety and Security	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
Site Utilities	
Water Utilities	City Water Service Entrance, Backflow Prevention, Pressure Control, Booster Pumps, Irrigation Systems
Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	City Sanitary Connection, Waste Treatment Systems
Storm Drainage Utilities	City Storm Water Connection, Site Storm Water Distribution
Transportation	
Table Notes	
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
 - 1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. **The Contractor shall engage the CxA under this construction contract.**
 - 2. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 - 3. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
 - 1. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 2. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination meetings.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Testing meetings.
 - 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the

commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Engage and appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent. The commissioning agent shall be NEBB or AABC certified and have minimum 5 years' experience in commissioning projects of similar scope and size to this one. Final Commissioning agent selection and qualifications shall be subject to VA approval.
- B. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- D. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 - 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 - 3. Verify that Work is complete, and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 - 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 - 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 - 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.

8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12-month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operated the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test

procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
2. Test number.
3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.
7. Observations and Issues.
8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed, or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
- d. State that correction was completed, and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.

- e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
- 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
 - 2. Commissioning plan.
 - 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 - 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 - 5. Commissioning Issues Log.
 - 6. Listing of deferred and off-season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
- 1. Documentation of deferred and off-season test(s) results.

2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- F. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- G. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- H. Data for Commissioning:
 - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The

Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

- C. Within 37 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations, and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and

the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in

the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 – EXECUTION**3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent						L = Lead
		RE = Resident Engineer	A/E = Design Arch/Engineer	PC = Prime Contractor	O&M = Gov't Facility O&M			
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes	
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O		
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O		
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O		
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O		
Coordination								
	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A		
Cx Plan & Spec								
	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O		
Schedules								
	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A		
	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O		

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent						L = Lead	
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer						P = Participate	
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer						A = Approve	
		PC = Prime Contractor						R = Review	
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M						O = Optional	
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes		
Document Reviews	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O			
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A			
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A			
Site Observations									
	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O			
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O			
Functional Test Protocols									
	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O			
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O			
Technical Activities									
	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O			
Reports and Logs									
	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O			
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O			

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional	
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M						
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes	
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O		
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O		
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O		
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O		
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O		
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O		
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O		
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O		
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O		
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R		
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R		

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent							L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer							P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer							A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor							R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M							O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes		
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O			
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O			
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O			
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O			
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O			
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P			
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P			
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O			
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P			
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O			
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O			
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R			
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R			

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent						L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer						P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer						A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor						R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M						O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes	
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P		
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P		
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P		
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P		
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P		
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R		
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R		

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.

- a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
- b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.

2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.

- a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
- b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
 - d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
- 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
 - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
- 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
 - a. Two weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line-item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally, Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application.

Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
 1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be

- addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
 3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
 4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Return Relief Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 °F	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5 °F from SP	10 Min
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	C	±5% from SP	10 Min
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation.
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.

3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal,

occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.
- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. System and equipment or component name(s)
 2. Equipment location and ID number
 3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment

4. Date
 5. Project name
 6. Participating parties
 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
 8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
 9. Formulas used in any calculations
 10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential, and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a

hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.

3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended overusing the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to

continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting, individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to

the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled-out forms with the O&M manual data.

B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.

5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
 1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.

2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather

conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 - 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 - 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:

1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover

sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape.
Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.

- f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
 - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
 - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - l. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
 - n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

- a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.

- 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
- 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' adv notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training are recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

- - - - E N D - - - -

**SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings, utilities, other structures shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 11, EARTHWORK (SHORT FORM) .
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) .
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it

results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

- E. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
 - 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- F. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting Officer's approval.
- G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations . All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen.

- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

- A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials testing and inspection during construction.
- B. Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Abrasive aggregate.
 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
 3. Air-entraining admixture.
 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 7. Non-shrinking grout.
 8. Liquid hardener.
 9. Waterstops.
 10. Expansion joint filler.
 11. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory

(CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.

- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by COR (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination of work.
 - 3. Availability of material.
 - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
 - 8. Material inspection and testing.

- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer; testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 MOCK-UP (NOT USED)

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
 - 211.1-91 (R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
 - 214R-11 (R2019).....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
 - 301-16.....Specifications for Structural Concrete
 - 304R-00 (R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
 - 305.1-14.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
 - 306.1-90 (R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
 - 308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete
 - 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
 - 318/318-19.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
 - 347R-14.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
 - SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
 - A135.4-2012.....Basic Hardboard
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-16.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-19.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A775/A775M-19.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars

A820/820M-16.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber Reinforced Concrete

A996/A996M-16.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A1064/A1064M-18a.....Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C31/C31M-19a.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-18.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-20.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-19a.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-20.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C150C150M-20.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-16.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

C172C172M-17.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173/C173M-16.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-19.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231/C231M-17a.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260/C260M-10a(2016).....Standard Specification for Air Entraining
 Admixtures for Concrete
 C309-19.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
 Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
 C330/C330M-17a.....Standard Specification for Lightweight
 Aggregates for Structural Concrete
 C494/C494M-19.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
 for Concrete
 C618-19.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
 or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in
 Concrete
 C666/C666M-15.....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete
 to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
 C881/C881M-20.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base
 Bonding Systems for Concrete
 C1107/1107M-20.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,
 Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
 C1315-19.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
 Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for
 Curing and Sealing Concrete
 D6/D6M-95(2018).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil
 and Asphaltic Compounds
 D297-15(2019).....Standard Test Methods for Rubber Products
 Chemical Analysis
 D412-16.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
 Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
 D1751-18.....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
 Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
 Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
 Bituminous Types)
 D4263-83(2018).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
 Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
 E1155-20.....Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor
 Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers
 F1249-20.....Standard Test Method for Water Vapor
 Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and
 Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor

F1869-16a.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M-18.....Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing
Bars

F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):

Handbook 2008

G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):

Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge
Structures

H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):

PS 1-07.....Structural Plywood

PS 20-20.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:

CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops

CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.
- F. Form Lining:

1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

G. Concrete products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Concrete Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased material
Concrete form Release Agent	87 percent biobased material
Concrete Sealer	11 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

- H. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent. Do not exceed more than 25 percent total cementitious content by weight.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 2. Coarse aggregate for interior slabs on grade shall conform to the following:
 - a. Dense or well graded aggregate.
 - 1) Percent retained on each sieve below the top size and above the No. 100 sieve:
 - a) 8 to 18 percent for 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) top size.

- b) 8 to 22 percent for 3/4 or 1 inch (19 or 25 mm) top size.
- 2) The above requirements may be deviated from based on locally available material.
 - a) One or two non-adjacent sieves sizes may fall outside of the limits set above.
 - b) Percent retained on two adjacent sieves sizes shall not be less than 5 percent of the above required.
 - c) Percent retained on three adjacent sieve sizes shall not be less than 8 percent of the above required.
 - d) When the percent retained on each of two adjacent sieve sizes is less than 8 percent the total percent retained on either of these sieves and the adjacent outside sieve should be at least 13 percent (for example, if both the No. 4 and No. 8 (4.75 and 2.36 mm) sieves have 6 percent retained on each item then:
 - 1. the total retained on the 3/8 inch and No. 4 (9.5 and 4.75 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent, and
 - 2. the total retained on the No. 8 and No. 16 (2.36 and 1.18 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent.
- 3. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
- 4. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 μ m (No. 100) sieve.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Admixtures:
 - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in

- municipal drinking water. Use of superplasticizer requires COR approval.
4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
 6. Microsilica: Use only with prior review and acceptance of the COR. Use only in conjunction with high range water reducer.
 7. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
 8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
 9. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- G. Vapor Barrier under all slab on grade: ASTM F1249, 0.25 mm (10 mil) WVT 0.012 foot/hr. 0.38 mm (15 mil) WVT 0.007 foot/hour. Class A Crosslinked polyethylene 15 mil with all seams taped and penetrations mastic sealed. Basis of Design Product: StegoWrap 15 mil. Submit equal performing product and accessories.
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- J. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- K. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
- L. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.
- M. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A1064.
- N. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m² (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m² (1.17 pounds per square yard).
- O. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- P. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- Q. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- R. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315.

Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.

- S. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits for application on exposed exterior stairs as indicated on Drawings.
- T. Lithium Hardener/Sealer for all building interior floor slabs. Basis of Design Product: Prosoco Consolideck LS or approved equal.
- U. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface.
 - 1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34 percent solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
 - 2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
 - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.
- V. Non-Shrink Grout:
 - 1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
 - 2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
- W. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

- X. Waterstops
 - 1. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
- Y. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).
- Z. Fibers:
 - 1. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m³ (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
- AA. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
- BB. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.
- CC. Architectural Concrete: For areas designated as architectural concrete on the Contract Documents, use colored cements and specially selected aggregates as necessary to produce a concrete of a color and finish which exactly matches the designated sample panel.
- DD. Crystalline Waterproofing: Prepackaged, two-component, gray-colored proprietary blend of portland cement, specially treated sand, and active chemicals that, when mixed with liquid polymer bonding agent and water and applied, penetrates into concrete and concrete unit masonry and reacts chemically with the byproducts of cement hydration in the presence of water to develop crystalline growth within substrate capillaries to produce an impervious, dense, waterproof substrate.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Xypex Modified.
 - 2. Topical Application Areas: Elevator pits, Exterior stairs and ramps, and as indicated on Drawings.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
 - 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
 - 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity,

- fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement-fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement-fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify the COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of the COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. The COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with maximum of 25 percent replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40 percent for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10 percent for drilled piers and caissons. Fly ash shall not be used in high-early mix design.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40

30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	See 4 below	310 (520)	See 4 below

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'_c . For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'_c .
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural

concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

**TABLE IV
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

- H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- I. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight shown. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C \pm 1.7 degrees C (73.4 \pm 3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.
- J. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- K. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.

L. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, the COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, the COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, the COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by the COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38 degrees C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-------------------------	------------------------------

-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise the COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and the COR approves their reuse.
 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless the COR determines forms are not necessary.
 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress

of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than $1/270$ of free span of member.

- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
 - 1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
 - 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by the COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.

1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
 - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by the COR.

3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (f_y) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
 - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of the COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Testing laboratory will perform load test.
 - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by the COR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
 1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
 3. Seal perimeter of membrane against grade beams, walls and footings to completely seal the interior of the slab to the outside edge of structure.
 4. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING

- A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869.

Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf prior to placing covering.

- B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:
 - 1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.
 - 2. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
 - a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
 - b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m² (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
 - c. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by the COR.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.

- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
- E. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.
- C. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

- D. Preparation:
 - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by the COR before depositing concrete.
 - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- E. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
 - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
 - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.

- b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
 - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- F. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of the COR.
- G. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
- 1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
 - 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 - 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 - 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 - 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
 - 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).

Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.

7. Concrete on metal deck:

- a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.

- 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.

H. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

- 1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
- 2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

3.9 COLD WEATHER

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and

arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by the COR.
1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
 2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
 3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.

- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. In addition, for flat slab/plate, reshoring is required immediately after stripping operations are complete and not later than the end of the same day. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as

specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by the COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 μm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.

4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m² (2 square feet) in each 93 m² (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to the COR for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless the COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and

filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.

6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by the COR from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

- a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:

1) Slab on Grade:

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| a) Specified overall value | FF 25/FL 20 |
| b) Minimum local value | FF 17/FL 15 |

2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| a) Specified overall value | FF 25/FL 20 |
| b) Minimum local value | FF 17/FL 15 |

3) Unshored suspended slabs:

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------|
| a) Specified overall value | FF 25 |
| b) Minimum local value | FF 17 |

4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

- b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:

1) Slab on grade:

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| a) Specified overall value | FF 36/FL 20 |
| b) Minimum local value | FF 24/FL 15 |

2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| a) Specified overall value | FF 30/FL 20 |
| b) Minimum local value | FF 24/FL 15 |

3) Unshored suspended slabs:

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------|
| a) Specified overall value | FF 30 |
| b) Minimum local value | FF 24 |

4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

- c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.

- d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a

construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

12. Measurements

- a. Testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by the COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by testing laboratory.
- b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
- b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.

14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by the COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8 percent per 1/10th m² (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.15 APPLIED TOPPING

- A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.
- B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

3.16 RESURFACING FLOORS (NOT USED)**3.17 RETAINING WALLS**

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.

1.18 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown.

Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 45 00
PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of architectural precast concrete cladding and load bearing units. The work performed under this section includes all labor, material, equipment, related services, and supervision required for the manufacture and erection of the architectural precast concrete work shown on the construction documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials testing and inspection during construction.
- B. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete.
- C. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING: Mortar.
- D. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING: Grout.
- E. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY: Masonry Facing.
- F. Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION: Insulation for Insulated Panels.
- G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants and Caulking.
- H. DRAWINGS: Size, Type and Color of Aggregate for Exposed Aggregate Finish and Matrix Color.
- I. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Repair of Abraded Galvanized and Painted Surfaces.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that complies with PCI MNL 117 and the following requirements and is experienced in producing units similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance:
1. Provide engineering units to comply with performance requirements.
Furnish Comprehensive Engineering Analysis, performed by a Professional Structural Engineer registered in the state of the project with a minimum of 5 years of experience providing engineering services of the kind indicated.
 2. Participates in PCI's Plant Certification program at the time of bidding and is designated a PCI-certified plant for Group A, Category A1- Architectural Cladding and Load Bearing Units. Submit PCI certification.
 3. Fabricator must have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in Precast Architectural Concrete work comparable to that shown and

specified in not less than three (3) projects of similar scope with the Government determining the suitability of experience .

B. Erector Qualifications:

1. A precast concrete erector Qualified by the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI) prior to beginning work at the project site. Submit a current Certificate of Compliance furnished by PCI designating qualification in Category A (Architectural Systems) for non-load-bearing members Category S2 (Complex Structural Systems) for load-bearing members. Submit qualifications.
2. An erector with a minimum of two (2) years of experience who has completed architectural precast concrete work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance and who meets the following requirements:
 - a. Retains a PCI Certified Field Auditor, at erector's expense, to conduct a field audit of a project in the same category as this Project prior to start of erection. Submit Erectors Post Audit Declaration.
 - b. The Basis of the Audit: PCI MNL 127.

C. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.

D. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117.

E. Sample Panels: Before fabricating units, produce a minimum of two (2) sample panels approximately 1.5 sq. m. (16 sq. feet) in size for review by the AE and Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Incorporate full scale details of architectural features, finishes, textures, and transitions in the sample panels. Approved sample panel will be used for mockup and range sample.

1. Locate panels where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by COR.
2. Damage part of an exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate adequacy of repair techniques proposed for repair of surface blemishes.
3. After acceptance of repair technique by AE and COR, maintain one (1) sample panel at the manufacturer's plant and one (1) at the project

site in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.

4. When back face of precast concrete unit is to be exposed, show samples of the workmanship, color, and texture of the backup concrete as well as the facing.

5. Demolish and remove sample panels only when directed by COR.

F. Range Samples: After sample panel approval and before production of units for installation, produce a minimum of three (3) samples, approximately 1.5 sq. m. (16 sq. feet) in size, representing anticipated range of color and texture of project. Following range sample acceptance by the AE and COR, maintain samples at the manufacturer's plant and the Project site as color and texture acceptability reference.

G. Mockups: After sample panel and range sample approval but before production of units, construct full sized mockups to verify selections and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Mockup to be representative of the finished work in all respects including glass, aluminum framing, sealants and architectural precast concrete complete with all anchors, connections, flashings, and joint fillers as approved on the final shop drawings. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed work:

1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated.
2. Notify COR in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Obtain AE and COR's approval of mockups before starting fabrication.
4. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
5. Demolish and remove mockups when directed by COR.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide units and connections capable of withstanding: the design criteria specified on the construction documents, self-weights and weights of materials supported or attached, for the conditions indicated.

1. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318/ACI 318M and the design recommendations of PCI MNL 120 and PCI MNL 122 applicable to types of units indicated.
2. Limit deflection of precast members as follows:
 - a. Vertical live load - $\text{Span} / 360$.

- b. Wind load - Height / 400.
- B. Design concrete units and connections to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, to accommodate live load deflection, shrinkage and creep of primary building structure, and other building movements.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide for in-plane thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of 49 degrees C (120 degrees F).
- D. Calculated Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide units whose fire resistance has been calculated according to PCI MNL 124.

1.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete according to Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES and PCI MNL 117 requirements respectively. If using self-consolidating concrete also test and inspect according to PCI TR-6.
- B. Testing: When determined by the COR that there is evidence that the concrete strength of precast concrete units may be deficient, employ an independent testing agency at Contractor's expense to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to PCI MNL 117:
 - 1. Submit test results in writing on the same day that tests are performed, with copies to COR, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Include the information required in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES and the following:
 - a. Identification mark and type of precast concrete units represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.
- C. Defective or Damaged Work: Units that do not comply with acceptability requirements, including concrete strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range are unacceptable. Chipped, spalled or cored units may be repaired, if repaired units match the visual mock-up. The AE and COR will reject units that do not match the accepted samples and visual mock-up. Remove unacceptable units from the site and replace with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix along with compressive strength and water-absorption tests.

- C. Shop (Erection) Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation of units.
1. Indicate member locations with distinctive marks that match marks placed on the panels. Provide plans, elevations, dimensions, corner details, shapes, cross sections and relationships to adjacent materials.
 2. Indicate aesthetic characteristics including joints, reveals, and extent and location of each surface finish.
 3. Indicate separate face and backup mix locations, and thicknesses. Indicate locations, extent and treatment of dry joints if two-stage casting is proposed.
 4. Indicate welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Detail loose and cast-in hardware, and connections.
 5. Indicate locations, tolerances and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
 6. Indicate sequence of erection.
 7. Indicate locations and details of facing materials, anchors, and joint widths.
 8. Design Modifications:
 - a. If design modifications are necessary to meet the performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.
- D. Comprehensive Engineering Analysis: Submit calculations signed and sealed by a Professional Structural Engineer responsible for the product design who is registered in the state where the work is located. Show governing panel types, connections, and types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement. Indicate design criteria and loads. Indicate the location, type, magnitude and direction of all imposed loadings from the precast system to the building structural frame.
- E. Samples: Design reference samples for initial verification of design intent, approximately 305 by 305 by 50 mm (12 by 12 by 2 inches), representative of finishes, color, and textures of exposed surfaces of units.
- F. Samples for each facing unit required, showing the full range of color and texture expected. Supply sketch of each corner or special shape with dimensions. Supply sample showing color and texture of joint treatment.
- G. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedure specifications (WPS) and personnel.

- H. Qualification Data for fabricator, erector, and professional engineer:
List of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of COR and owners, and PCI Certification documentation.
- I. Testing laboratory accreditations.
- J. Material Test Reports: From an accredited testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of the following for compliance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Concrete strengths and mix designs.
- K. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements.
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Bearing pads.
 - 5. Structural-steel shapes and hollow structural sections.
 - 6. Insulation
 - 7. Facing units.
 - 8. Anchors.
- L. Description of stone anchor shear and tensile test assembly.
- M. Certificate of Compliance.
- N. Erectors Post Audit Declaration.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with product handling requirements of PCI MNL 117 at the plant and project site.
- B. Deliver all units to the project site in such quantities and at such times to assure compliance with the agreed project schedule and proper setting sequence so as to limit unloading units temporarily on the ground.
- C. Lift and support units only at designated points shown on the shop drawings.
- D. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.
- E. Store units with adequate dunnage and bracing, and protect units to prevent contact with soil to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping, and other physical damage. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible for inspection.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A27/A27M-20.....	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
A36/A36M-19.....	Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A47/A47M-99(2018)e1.....	Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A108-18.....	Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
A123/A123M-17.....	Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A153/A153M-16a.....	Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
A184/A184M-19.....	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar mats for Concrete Reinforcement
A240/A240M-20.....	Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications
A276/A276M-17.....	Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
A283/A283M-18.....	Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
A307-14e1.....	Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
A416/A416M-18.....	Standard Specification for Low-relaxation, Seven-Wire Steel Strand for Prestressed Concrete
A500/A500M-20.....	Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
A563-15.....	Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
A563M-07(R2013).....	Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)

A572/A572M-18.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy
Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel

A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A666-15.....Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate,
and Flat Bar

A675/A675M-14 (2019).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical
Properties

A706/A706M-16.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-
Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-19.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A775/A775M-19.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Steel
Reinforcing Bars

A780/A780M-20.....Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and
Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

A884/A884M-19.....Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire
and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement

A934/A934M-19.....Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated
Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars

A1064/A1064M-18a.....Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and
Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for
Concrete

B633-19.....Standard Specification for Electrodeposited
Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

C33/C33M-18.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C40/C40M-20.....Standard Test Method for Organic Impurities in
Fine Aggregate for Concrete

C144-18.....Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry
Mortar

C150/C150M-20.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C260/C260M-10a (2016).....Standard Specification for Air Entraining
Admixtures for Concrete

C330/C330M-17a.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates
for Structural Concrete

C373-18.....Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water
Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum

method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles
and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and
Non-tile Fired ceramic Whiteware Products

C494/C494M-19.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for
Concrete

C618-19.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or
Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

C881/C881M-20.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base
Bonding Systems for Concrete

C920-18.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint
Sealants

C979/C979M-16.....Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally
Colored Concrete

C989/C989M-18a.....Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in
Concrete and Mortars.

C1017/C1017M-13e1.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for
Use in Producing Flowing Concrete

C1107/1107M-20.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

C1218/C1218M-20.....Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in
Mortar and Concrete

C1240-20Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in
Cementitious Mixtures

C1354/C1354M-15.....Standard Test Method for Strength of Individual
Stone Anchorages in Dimension Stone

D412-16.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

D2240-15e1.....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer
Hardness

D4397-16.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting
for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural
Applications

E165/E165M-18.....Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Testing for
General Industry

E488/E488M-18.....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in
Concrete Elements

E709-15.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing

F436/F436M-19.....Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers,
Inch and Metric Dimensions

- F593-17.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts,
Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F844-07a(R2013).....Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain
(Flat), Unhardened for General Use
- F3125/F3125M-19e1.....Standard Specification for High Strength
Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat
Treated, 120ksi (830MPa) and 150ksi (1040MPa)
Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Meter
Dimensions
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for
Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
- 211.2-98(R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for
Structural Lightweight Concrete
- 318/318R-19.....Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete and Commentary
- D. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
(AASHTO):
- AASHTO LRFD-2017.....LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, U.S., 8th
Edition
- AASHTO M251-06.....Elastomeric Bearings
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- C5.4-93.....Recommended Practices for Stud Welding
- D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code - Steel
- D1.4-18.....Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing Bars
- F. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- A108/A118/A136-19.....Installation of Ceramic Tile
- A137.1-19.....Ceramic Tile
- G. Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI):
- Architectural Precast Concrete - Color and Texture Selection Guide
- MNL-117-13.....Quality Control for Plants and Production of
Architectural Precast Concrete Products
- MNL-120-17.....Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete
- MNL-122-07.....Architectural Precast Concrete
- MNL-124-11.....Design for Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed
Concrete
- MNL-127-99.....Erector's Manual - Standards and Guidelines for
the Erection of Precast Concrete Products

MNL-135-00.....Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed
Concrete Construction

TR-6-15-E.....Guidelines For The Use of Self-Consolidating
Concrete In Precast/Prestressed Concrete

H. Military Specifications (MIL. Spec):

MIL-C882E-89.....Cloth, Duck, Cotton or Cotton-Polyester Blend
Synthetic Rubber, Impregnated, and Laminated, Oil
Resistant

I. Department of Veterans Affairs:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Life Safety Mission Critical
Protected Facilities-January 2015

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOLD MATERIALS

A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, nonabsorptive material, warp and buckle free, that will provide continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; non-reactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes:

1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced form-release agent that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

B. Form Liners: Units of face design, texture, arrangement, and configuration indicated. Provide solid backing and form supports to ensure that form liners remain in place during concrete placement. Use with manufacturer's recommended liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.

C. Weldable Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.

1. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767/A767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized and chromate wash treated after fabrication and bending.

2. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775/A775M or ASTM A934/A934M.

3. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, assembled with clips.

- a. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, fabricated from as-drawn galvanized and chromate wash treated steel wire into flat sheets.
- b. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.
- D. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A884/A884M Class A coated, plain on flat sheet, Type 1 bendable coating.
- E. Prestressing Strand: ASTM A416/A416M, Grade 270 (Grade 1860), uncoated, 7-wire, low-relaxation strand.
- F. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 117.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or III.
 - 1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use white, same type, brand, and mill source throughout the precast concrete production.
 - 2. Standard gray Portland cement may be used for non-exposed backup concrete.
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials for unexposed surfaces (backup concrete) only.
 - 1. Fly Ash Admixture: ASTM C618, Class C or F with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
 - 2. Metakaolin Admixture: ASTM C618, Class N.
 - 3. Silica Fume Admixture: ASTM C1240 with optional chemical and physical requirement.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C33/C33M, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Provide and stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for entire project.
 - 1. Face-Mix Coarse Aggregates: Selected, hard, and durable; free of material that reacts with cement or causes staining; to match selected finish sample.
 - a. Gradation: To match design reference sample.
 - b. Hard durable quartz aggregate carefully graded from coarse to fine in proportions required to match approved samples.
 - c. Eliminate off color material from exposed aggregate.

- 2. Face-Mix Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand of the same material as coarse aggregate, unless otherwise approved by COR.
 - a. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing darker than specified color standard is unacceptable.
 - b. Clean washed white sand.
 - c. Special fine aggregate produced by crushing exposed coarse aggregate used for finish as specified.
- D. Lightweight Coarse Aggregate: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C330/C330M, with absorption less than 11 percent and free from expanded clay.
- E. Unexposed Surface (Backup) Concrete Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M or ASTM C330/C330M.
- F. Admixtures: Admixtures containing calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture are not permitted.
 - 1. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C979/C979M, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable and non-fading.
 - 2. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
 - 3. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 - 4. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 - 5. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 - 6. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 - 7. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 - 8. Plasticizing Admixture for Flowable Concrete: ASTM C1017/C1017M.
- G. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.

2.4 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M except silicon (Si) content in the range of 0 to 0.01 percent or 0.15 to 0.25 percent for materials to be galvanized. Steel with chemistry conforming to the formula $Si + 2.5P \leq 0.09$ is also acceptable.
- B. Carbon-Steel Headed Studs: ASTM A108, Grades 1018 through 1020, cold finished and bearing the minimum mechanical properties for studs as indicated under PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.

1. Make welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type A or B, with arc shields.
- C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M. Grade 32510.
- E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A27/A27M, Grade U-60-30 (Grade 415-205).
- F. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A572/A572M except silicon (Si) content in the range of 0 to 0.03 or 0.15 to 0.25 percent for materials to be galvanized. Steel with chemistry conforming to the formula $Si + 2.5P \leq 0.09$ is also acceptable.
- G. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
- H. Wrought Carbon-Steel Bars: ASTM A675/A675M, Grade 65 (Grade 450).
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A1064/A1064M or ASTM A706/A706M.
- J. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts ASTM A563M (A563), Grade A; and flat, unhardened steel washers complying with ASTM F844.
- K. High-Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, complying with ASTM A563M (A563) and hardened carbon-steel washers complying with ASTM F436M (F436).
- L. Finish: For exterior steel items and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M, after fabrication, or ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable electrodeposition according to ASTM B633, SC 3, Type 1.
 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint with minimum 2 mils (0.002 inch) dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- M. Welding Electrodes: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data on welding electrodes and rods.

2.5 STAINLESS-STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Plate: ASTM A666, Type 304, of grade suitable for application.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM F593, alloy 304 or 316, hex-head bolts and studs; stainless-steel nuts; and flat, stainless steel washers. Lubricate threaded parts of stainless steel bolts with an anti-seize thread lubricant during assembly.
- C. Stainless-Steel Headed Studs: ASTM A276 and bearing the minimum mechanical properties for studs as indicated under PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.

2.6 BEARING PADS AND OTHER ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide bearing pads for units as follows:

1. Elastomeric Pads: AASHTO M251, plain, vulcanized, 100 percent polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, 50 to 70 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240, minimum tensile strength 15.5 MPa (2250 psi) per ASTM D412.
2. Random-Oriented, Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. Surface hardness of 70 to 90 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240. Capable of supporting a compressive stress of 20.7 MPa (3000 psi) with no cracking, splitting or delaminating in the internal portions of the pad. Test one specimen for each 200 pads used in the project. Submit test results.
3. Frictionless Pads: Tetrafluoroethylene (teflon), glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to stainless or mild-steel plates, of type required for in-service stress.
4. High-Density Plastic: Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip.
- B. Vents and Weeps: Polyvinyl chloride plastic tubing, 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) inside diameter.
- C. Provide sealant backings and sealant into stone-to-stone joints and stone-to-concrete joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install units.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland Cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C144, or ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for flowable grout and of a consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time.

2.8 CLAY PRODUCT UNITS AND ACCESSORIES - NOT USED

2.9 STONE MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES - NOT USED

2.10 INSULATED PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. A. Expanded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C578, Type (XI, 12 kg per cubic meter (0.70 lb. per cubic feet)) (I, 15 kg per cubic meter (0.90 lb. per cubic ft.)) (VIII, 18 kg per cubic meter (1.15 lb. per cubic feet)) (II, 22 kg per cubic meter (1.35 lb. per cubic feet)) (IX, 29

kg per cubic meter (1.80 lb. per cubic feet)); square ship-lap edges, with thickness as indicated.

- B. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C578, Type, (X, 21 kg per cubic meter (1.30 lb. per cubic feet)) (IV, 25 kg per cubic meter (1.55 lb. per cubic feet)) (VI, 29 kg per cubic meter (1.80 lb. per cubic feet)) (VII, 35 kg per cubic meter (2.20 lb. per cubic feet)) (V, 48 kg per cubic meter (3.0 lb. per cubic feet)); square ship-lap edges, with thickness of .

2.11 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes to match sample for each type of concrete required.
1. Limit use of fly ash and granulated blast-furnace slag to 20 percent replacement of Portland cement by weight; metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.
- B. Provide design mixes prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at fabricator's option.
- C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to the maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318/318M or PCI MNL 117 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- D. Normal Weight Concrete Face and Backup Mixtures: Proportion mixes by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 34.5 MPa (5000 psi).
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 3. Release strength as required by design.
- E. Lightweight Concrete Back-Up Mixes: Proportion mixes by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.2, with materials to be used on Project, to provide lightweight concrete with the following properties:
1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 34.5 MPa (5000 psi).
 2. Unit Weight: Calculated equilibrium unit weight of 1842 kg per cubic meter (115 lb. per cubic feet), plus or minus 48 kg per cubic m (3 lb. per cubic feet), according to ASTM C567/C567M.
 3. Release strength as required by design.
- F. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to PCI MNL 117.
- G. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having air content as follows.

H. Total air content for various sizes of coarse aggregate for normal weight concrete.

Total Air Content, Percent, by Volume		
Nominal Maximum Size of Aggregate mm (inch)	Severe Exposure	Moderate Exposure
Less than 9 (3/8)	9	7
9 (3/8)	7-1/2	6
13 (1/2)	7	5-1/2
19 (3/4)	6	5
25 (1)	6	5
38 (1-1/2)	5-1/2	4-1/2

I. When included in design mixes, add other admixtures to concrete mixes according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MOLD FABRICATION

A. Molds: Construct and maintain molds, mortar tight, within fabrication tolerances and of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement, vibration operations, and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations.

1. Form joints are not acceptable on faces exposed to view in the finished work.

2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly chamfered.

3.2 THIN BRICK FACINGS - NOT USED

3.3 STONE VENEER FACINGS - NOT USED

3.4 FABRICATION

A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Position anchors for attachment of loose hardware and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.

1. Weld headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4.

B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing units to supporting and adjacent construction.

- C. Provide cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in units as indicated on contract documents.
- D. Provide cast-in openings larger than 254 mm (10 inches) in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or reinforcing without approval of AE and COR.
- E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 117 for fabrication, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strand to maintain at least 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete.
 - 2. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one (1) full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
 - 3. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcing exceeds limits specified in ASTM A775/A775M, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
 - 4. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete- placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
- F. Prestress tendons for units by pretensioning methods. Comply with PCI MNL 117.
 - 1. Protect strand ends and anchorages with zinc-rich or epoxy paint to prevent corrosion and rust spots.
 - 2. Delay detensioning or post-tensioning of precast, prestressed architectural precast concrete units until concrete has reached its indicated minimum design release compressive strength as established by test cylinders cured under the same conditions as concrete member.
 - 3. Detension pretensioned tendons either by gradually releasing tensioning jacks or by heat-cutting tendons, using a sequence and pattern to prevent shock or unbalanced loading.
 - 4. If concrete has been heat cured, detension while concrete is still warm and moist.

- G. Mix concrete according to PCI MNL 117 and requirements in PART 2. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
 - 1. At the fabricator's option either of the following mix design/casting techniques may be used:
 - a. A single design mix throughout the entire thickness of panel.
 - b. Design mixes for facing and backup; using cement and aggregates for each type as indicated, for consecutive placement in the mold. Use cement and aggregate specified for facing mix, use cement and aggregate for backup mix complying with criteria specified as selected by the fabricator.
- H. Place concrete in a continuous operation. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117.
 - 1. Place backup concrete to ensure bond with face mix concrete.
 - 2. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration in accordance with PCI TR-6.
- I. Identify pickup points of units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on shop drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each unit on a surface that will not show in finished structure.
- J. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat.
- K. Repair damaged units to meet acceptability requirements of PCI MNL 117, AE and the COR.
- L. Reinforce architectural precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation and erection stresses, and specified in-place loads, whichever governs.
- M. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
- N. Place face mixture to a minimum thickness after consolidation of the greater of 25 mm (1 inch) or 1.5 times the nominal maximum aggregate size, but not less than the minimum reinforcing cover of 19 mm (3/4 inch) 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
 - 1. Use a single design mixture for those units in which more than one major face (edge) is exposed.
 - 2. Where only one (1) face of unit is exposed, at the fabricator's option, either of the following mixture design/casting techniques may be used:
 - a. A single design mix throughout the entire thickness of panel.

- b. Separate mixtures for face and backup concrete; using cement and aggregates for each type as appropriate, for consecutive placement in the mold. Use cement and aggregate specified for face mixture. Use cement and aggregate for backup mixture complying with specified criteria or as selected by the fabricator.
- O. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal or external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 117.
 - 1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration in accordance with PCI TR-6.
- P. Comply with PCI MNL 117 procedures for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.

3.5 INSULATED PANEL CASTING - NOT USED

3.6 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate units straight and true to size and shape with exposed edges and corners precise and true so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 117 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.
 - 1. Additional Position Tolerances: For cast-in items measured from datum line location, as indicated on shop drawings.
 - a. Location of Bearing Surface from End of Member: Plus or Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - b. Position of Sleeve: Plus or Minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- B. Fabricate architectural trim units such as sills, lintels, coping, cornices, quoins, medallions, bollards, benches, planters, and pavers, with tolerances meeting PCI MNL 135.
- C. Brick-Faced Architectural Precast Concrete Units.
 - 1. Alignment of mortar joints:
 - a. Jog in Alignment: 3 mm (1/8 inch).
 - b. Alignment with Panel Centerline: Plus or Minus 3 mm (1/8 inch).
 - 2. Variation in Width of Exposed Mortar Joints: Plus or Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 3. Tipping of Individual Bricks from the Panel Plane of Exposed Brick Surface: Plus 1.5 mm (1/16 inch); Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch) \leq depth of form liner joint.
 - 4. Exposed Brick Surface Parallel to Primary Control Surface of Panel: Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch); Minus 3 mm (1/8 inch).

5. Individual Brick Step in Face from Panel Plane of Exposed Brick

Surface: Plus 1.5 mm (1/16 inch); Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch) \leq depth of form liner joint.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Provide exposed panel faces free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints to be uniform, straight and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of units to match approved design reference sample sample panels mockups and as follows:
 - 1. PCI's "Architectural Precast Concrete -Color and Texture Selection Guide," of plate numbers indicated.
 - 2. Acid-Etched Finish: Use acid and hot-water solution, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces. Protect hardware, connections and insulation from acid attack.
- B. Finish exposed top, bottom, and back surfaces of units to match face-surface finish.
- C. Finish unexposed surfaces top, bottom, and back of units by smooth steel-trowel finish.
- D. Finish unexposed surfaces of units by float finish.

3.8 ERECTION PREPARATION

- A. Deliver anchorage devices that are embedded in or attached to the building structural frame or foundation before start of such work. Furnish locations, setting diagrams, and templates for the proper installation of each anchorage device.
- B. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, true and level bearing surfaces, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Do not install units until supporting cast-in-place concrete building structural framing has attained minimum allowable design strength supporting steel or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast.

3.9 ERECTION

- A. Erect units level, plumb and square within the specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.

1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims or bearing pads as precast concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
 2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 3. Remove projecting lifting devices and use sand-cement grout to fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast concrete surfaces when recess is exposed.
 4. Unless otherwise shown provide for uniform joint widths of 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- B. Connect units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on approved Erection Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting or grouting are completed.
1. Disruption of roof flashing continuity by connections is not permitted; concealment within roof insulation is acceptable.
 2. Welding: Comply with and AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.4/1.4M requirements for welding, welding electrodes, appearance of welds, and methods used in connecting welding work.
 - a. Protect units and bearing pads from damage by field welding or cutting operations and provide noncombustible shields as required.
 - b. When welds are not specified, provide continuous fillet welds, using not less than the minimum fillet as specified by AWS.
 - c. Clean weld affected metal surfaces and apply a minimum 2 mils (0.002 inch) dry thickness coat of galvanized repair paint to galvanized surfaces in conformance with ASTM A780/A780M.
 - d. Visually inspect welds critical to precast connections. Visually check welds for completion and remove, reweld or repair defective welds.
 3. At bolted connections, provide lock washers, tack welding, or other acceptable means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
 - a. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot. For friction connection apply specified bolt torque and check 25 percent of bolts at random by calibrated torque wrench.
 4. Grouting Connections: Grout connections where required or indicated on shop (erection drawings). Retain flowable grout in place until strong enough to support itself. Pack spaces with stiff grout material,

tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens.

- C. Attachments: Upon approval of AE and COR, precast pre-stressed products may be drilled or "shot" for fasteners or small openings, provided reinforcing or pre-stressing steel is not damaged or cut.
 - 1. Should spalling occur, repair according to this specification section.
- D. Venting and Weeps: Where precast concrete panels form the outer wythe of cavity wall construction, vent the cavity wall.
 - 1. Use polyvinyl chloride plastic tubing to vent the cavity.
 - 2. Place plastic vent tubes "tilted down and out" in horizontal and vertical joints.
 - 3. Space vent tubes in accordance with shop drawings, but not less than two vents per panel or approximately 1219 mm (4 feet) on centers.
- E. Setting: Where shown, fill joints with cement mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING .
 - 1. Clean surfaces forming beds and other joints for precast concrete panels of dust, dirt, and other foreign matter, and wet thoroughly to prevent suction before precast concrete, elements are set.
 - 2. Set precast element level and true to line with uniform joints filled completely with mortar.
 - 3. Rake out joints 25 mm (1-inch) deep for pointing or sealants.
 - 4. Joints required to have only sealant to be kept free of mortar for full depth.
 - 5. Keep exposed faces of precast concrete elements free of mortar.
 - 6. Remove wedges, spacers, or other appliances which are likely to cause staining from joints.
 - 7. Where parging is shown, parge back of elements solid with mortar. Apply parging without skips or holidays.
- F. Pointing: Wash and brush clean, leaving joints free from loose mortar, dust and other foreign material.
 - 1. Carefully point with a slightly concave joint.
 - 2. Mortar for pointing as specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING . Provide same material and color sand used in fabrication of precast concrete elements.
- G. Sealing of Joints: Where shown and where required to make work watertight: clean, dry and seal joints between precast concrete elements and between

precast elements and adjoining materials as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.10 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect units level, plumb, square, true, and in alignment without exceeding the erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Contractor engaged qualified special inspector approved by AE and COR is to perform the following special inspections and prepare reports:
 - 1. Erection of loadbearing precast concrete members.
- B. Testing Agency: Contractor engaged qualified testing agency approved by COR is to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Visually inspect field welds and test according to ASTM E165 or to ASTM E709.
- D. Report test results directly from testing agency within three days after testing and in writing to Contractor and COR.
- E. As directed by AE and COR, repair, or remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Perform additional testing and inspecting, at no additional cost, to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.12 REPAIRS

- A. When permitted by AE and COR, repair damaged units.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 6.1 m (20 feet).
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- D. Remove and replace damaged units when repairs do not meet requirements.
- E. Repair damaged units to meet acceptability of PCI MNL 117.
- F. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime painted components with the same type of shop primer.

3.13 CLEANING:

- A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete to be exposed to view, as necessary, prior to shipping.
- B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and any other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.

- C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Clean soiled precast concrete surfaces with detergent and water, using stiff fiber brushes and sponges, and rinse with clean water. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by other concrete and masonry sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Mortar Color: SUBMIT SAMPLES TO DESIGNER FROM MANUFACTURERS FULL RANGE..

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

C. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Mortar.
2. Admixtures.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Portland cement.
2. Masonry cement.
3. Mortar cement.
4. Hydrated lime.

5. Fine aggregate.

6. Color admixture.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Testing laboratory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Testing:

1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.

a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.

2. Test mortar and materials specified.

3. Mortar:

a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270.

b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:

1) Type M: 17.2 MPa (2,500 psi).

2) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).

3) Type N: 5.1 MPa (750 psi).

4. Non Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.

a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.

5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.

1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:
 - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
 - 2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing and laying of structural facing tile units except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
 - 3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.
 - 1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.
- F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
- G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
- H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Pointing Mortar for New Work:
 - 1. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; one part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.
 - 2. Pointing Mortar for Glazed Structural Facing Tile:
 - a. Proportion by volume: One part white Portland cement, two parts of graded white sand passing Number 50 sieve, and 1/8 part hydrated lime.
- B. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.
 - 1. Admixtures:
 - a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

C. Colored Mortar:

1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
2. Match mortar color in approved sample or sample panel when specified in Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

D. Color Admixtures:

1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.

.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
- B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
 1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
 2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.
- E. Pointing Mortar:
 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

3.3 MORTARING

- A. Type M Mortar: Use for precast concrete panels, and parging below grade.
- B. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered) masonry below grade masonry solar screens and setting cast stone and engineered reinforced unit masonry work.
- C. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.
- D. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.

E. Type N Mortar: Use for pointing items and tuck pointing specified.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Masonry assemblies for:
 - 1. Exterior wall modular brick veneer.
 - 2. Interior and exterior CMU shear walls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: STANDARD GREY, SMOOTH SURFACE, SUBMIT SAMPLE TO DESIGNER.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A615/A615M-15a1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 - 3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
 - 4. C62-13a - Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
 - 5. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
 - 6. C90-14 - Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
 - 7. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
 - 8. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - 9. C744-14 - Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
 - 10. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 - 11. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
 - 12. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):
 - 1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.

F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Face brick.
2. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

B. Mockups:

1. Before starting masonry, build a mockup panel minimum 1800 mm by 1800 mm (6 feet by 6 feet) with 600 mm (24 inch) 90 degree return for outside corner.
 - a. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
 - b. Include structural backup, reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
2. Mockup panel approved by AE and Contracting Officer's Representative set workmanship and aesthetic quality for masonry work.
3. Clean sample panel to test cleaning methods.
4. Remove mockup panel when directed by AE and Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (NOT USED)****2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: As scheduled on Drawings and indicated below.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

- A. Brick:
 - 1. Basis of Performance cladding system: Oldcastle Echelon EnduraMax; mechanically attached custom EPS foam continuous insulation with adhered thin masonry veneers. echelonmasonry.com. Provide system of equal performance.
 - a. Base: Cordova/Franklin Stone large format cast limestone
 - b. Brick field: Modular thin brick to be selected.
 - c. Sills and Trim: Cordova stone or similar by same manufacturer.
 - d. Insulation: Manufacturers standard, customized for project requirements.
 - 2. Face Brick:
 - a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.

- b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
- c. Size:
 - 1) Modular.
 - 2) Thin Brick: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with angle shapes for corners.
- 3. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.
- 4. One Face Exposed: Grade S, Type I.
- 5. Two Faces Exposed: Grade S, Type II.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU):
 - 1. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
 - a. Unit Weight: Normal weight or Medium weight.
 - 2. Sizes: Modular, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches) nominal face dimension; thickness as indicated on drawings.
 - 3. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.

2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Joint Reinforcement:
 - 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
 - 2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
 - 3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.
 - 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 - 5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.
 - 6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.
 - 7. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
 - 8. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter wire.
 - b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.
 - 9. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires minimum 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
 - 10. Cavity Wall Ties:

- a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
 - b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe minimum 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm on center (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).
- B. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:
 - 1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
 - 2. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage anchor and be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into bed joint of masonry veneer.
- C. Dovetail Anchors: (NOT USED)
- D. Individual Ties:
 - 1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to rectangular shape minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not acceptable.
 - 2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.
 - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
 - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
 - d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
 - e. Form other piece to 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.
- E. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire): (NOT USED)
- F. Corrugated Wall Tie: (NOT USED)
- G. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:

1. Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Weeps:
 1. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 2. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.
- B. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.
- C. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:
 1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
 2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
 3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp. 1800 degrees F.
- D. Box Board: (NOT USED)
- E. Masonry Cleaner:
 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- F. Fasteners:
 1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.
- G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for AE and Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- C. Wall Openings:
1. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:
1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
 2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Partition Height: (NOT USED)
- F. Lintels:
1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (40 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
 2. Openings 1025 mm (41 inches) wide to 1600 m (63 inches) wide without structural steel lintel or frames, require lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout and reinforced with one No. 16 (No. 5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
 3. Use steel lintels, for openings greater than 1600 m (63 inches) wide, brick masonry openings, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
 4. Lintel Bearing Length: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) at both ends.
 5. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.
- G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units: (NOT USED)
- H. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.

- I. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

- A. Veneer to Framed Walls:
 - 1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
 - 2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
 - 3. Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.
- B. Veneer to Concrete Walls: (NOT USED)
- C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:
 - 1. Use individual ties for new work.
 - 2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
 - 3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
 - 4. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically.

3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT

- A. Joint Reinforcement:
 - 1. Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
 - 2. Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
 - 3. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
 - 4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.
- B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:
 - 1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for

horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.

2. Bond Beams:

- a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
- b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.

3. Grout openings:

- a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at base of one side of wall.
- b. Locate 75 mm by 75 mm (3 inches. by 3 inches.) min. cleanout holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
- c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and debris. Clean as work progresses and immediately before grouting.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

- A. NOT USED

3.5 INSTALLATION - BUILDING EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. NOT USED

3.6 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT

- A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.
- B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK

- a. NOT USED

3.8 INSTALLATION - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Types and Uses:

- 1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Provide solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be installed, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.

2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
4. Do not install brick jambs in exposed finish work.
5. Install concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
6. Construct fire resistance in fire rated partitions meeting fire ratings indicated on drawings.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 9 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of minimum 1/4 of unit length, except where stack bond is indicated on drawings.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for sealant between exterior walls and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings minimum 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge masonry against steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes indicated on drawings.
12. At time of placement, ensure steel reinforcement is free of loose rust, mud, oil, and other contamination capable of affecting bond.
13. Place steel reinforcement at spacing indicated on drawings before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.

15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place vertically by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at maximum 192 bar diameter on center.
17. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and securing with wire ties.
18. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
19. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing reinforcing bars, solid as specified.
20. Install cavity and joint reinforcement as masonry work progresses.
21. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

3.9 INSTALLATION - GLAZED STRUCTURAL FACING TILE (NOT USED)

3.10 POINTING (NOT USED)

3.11 GROUTING

A. Preparation:

1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
2. Close cleanouts.
3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings.

B. Placing:

1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
2. Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.
 - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
 - c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Puddling Method:

1. Consolidate by puddling with grout stick during and immediately after placing.
2. Grout cores of concrete masonry units containing reinforcing bars solid as masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:

1. Construct masonry to 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum height before grouting.
2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

3.12 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by AE and Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- D. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings, or if not indicated, minimum 48 bar diameters.
- E. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- F. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as work progresses, with minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement minimum 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- G. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.

- H. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED BRICK MASONRY (NOT USED)

3.14 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY (NOT USED)

3.15 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 - 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.16 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General:
 - 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
 - 2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
 - 3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
 - 4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- B. Brickwork:
 - 1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.

2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 21 50
THIN BRICK PANEL SYSTEMS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Continuous Insulation Panel System.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 04 20 00 - Masonry Units.
- C. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel.
- D. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.
- E. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
- F. Section 06 16 00 - Sheathing.
- G. Section 07 21 00 - Building Insulation.
- H. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- I. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Sealants.

1.3 REFERENCES

ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM C 216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale); severe weather grade kiln-fired brick.
2. ASTM C 270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; specially formulated mortar mix.
3. ASTM C 513 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Specimens of Hardened Lightweight Insulating Concrete for Compressive Strength; for bricks, minimum compression strength of 1000 PSI.
4. ASTM C 577 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing.
5. ASTM C 666 - Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing, brick, pass.
6. ASTM C 1088 - Standard Test Method for Thin Veneer Brick Units Made from Clay or Shale; severe weather grade kiln-fired brick.
7. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
8. ASTM E 754 - Standard Test Method for Pullout Resistance of

Ties and anchors Embedded in Masonry Mortar Joints.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Manufacturer's installation instructions, showing required preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
 - 4. Cleaning and maintenance instructions.
 - 5. Manufacturer's Warranty
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings prepared by the applicator/contractor showing the wall layout, typical details, connections, expansion joints, plus the installation sequence shall be submitted shall be submitted to the architect upon request. Shop drawings shall include the following:
 - 1. Submit elevations, sections and details of assembly components; indicate locations, configurations, large scale plans.
 - 2. Show sequence of installation, attachment details, and weather sealing.
 - 3. Show location of members, other items of work and related work of other Sections to be coordinated with work of this section.
 - 4. Submit detail drawings depicting proper installation and flashing techniques. Coordinate locations with those found on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Quality Assurance Submittals:
 - 1. Copies of test reports by independent laboratories verifying the performance of the system shall be submitted to the Architect upon request.
 - 2. The certified applicator/contractor shall submit a copy of his current 'Certificate of Trained Applicator' from Manufacturer to the architect prior to the application of the Metal Grid Panel System.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 1 inches (305 mm) by 12 inches (305 mm), representing actual products, styles, colors, patterns, and textures.

F. Warranty: Copy of manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Requirements: Provide primary and secondary components required for installation of thin brick systems from a single source.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 20 years' experience manufacturing similar products.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Received instruction by manufacturer's personnel in the installation of the Manufacturer System and received a 'Certificate of Trained Applicator' from Manufacturer.
 - 2. Five-Years experienced and competent in the installation of brick type materials.
 - 3. If requested, submit a list of recently completed projects using similar materials.
- D. Performance Testing:
 - 1. TAS 201 - Large Missile Impact Test
 - 2. TAS 202 - Uniform Static Pressure Test
 - 3. TAS 203 - Cyclic Wind Pressure Load Test
 - 4. E84 - Flame Smoke Test
 - 5. E754 - Shear Pull Test
 - 6. NFPA 285 - All combustible components being required and used in part or as part of the projects composite wall assembly (such as; insulation, weather resistive barrier, sheathing and adhesives) required to meet the NFPA 285 requirements unless otherwise exempt (see Part 2 "Products" 2.2 H. Insulation Board and 2.2 I. WRB).
- E. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
 - 1. The mock-up shall demonstrate the proposed range of color, texture, and workmanship to be expected in completed work.
 - 2. Locate mock-up on site in location as directed by Architect. Clean the sample panel installation using the same materials and tools as planned for the final construction.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's acceptance of mock-up before start of work.
 - 4. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, style, pattern, and texture are approved by Architect.

5. Modify mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.
 6. Remove mock-up at the completion of the work.
 7. Mock-up may be incorporated into the work.
- F. Conduct a pre-installation meeting to verify all products, application procedures, site conditions and warranty terms. Conduct in accordance with Section 013100.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be delivered to the location in unopened factory containers. Upon arrival, materials shall be inspected for damage and manufacturer informed of any discrepancies. Deficient materials shall not be used.
- B. Materials shall be stored in a protected location and safeguarded from damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The ambient air temperature shall remain at 36 degrees F (2.2 degrees C) or greater for at least 72 hours after the application of mortar.
- B. Flashing and sealants shall be installed immediately after completion of the system. For outdoor application, provide temporary protection as needed from precipitation, wind, airborne dust and debris, and similar items.
- C. Provide protection of surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from application of brick panel systems.

1.8 COORDINATION / SCHEDULING

- A. The work in this section requires close coordination with related specifications sections and trades. Proper labor and equipment shall be employed to ensure a continuous operation satisfactory to the architect.
- B. Coordinate installation of brick panel systems with related wall elements, including, windows, doors, louvers, ducts, signage, flashings, sealants, weather resistive barrier, sealant tapes and membranes, supporting wall framing and sheathing, surface mounted objects, and similar items.
1. Coordinate with installation of flashing, coping and sealants to ensure that materials are installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Coordinate with installation of surface-mounted objects to

ensure that watertight seal is provided.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Standard 20-year limited warranty, which include all system components manufactured or supplied.

PART: 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK PANEL SYSTEMS

- A. Basis of Performance Product: Brick-it, or approved equal
 - 1. System Type: Brick-It (G90) Continuous Insulation Panel System.
- B. Brick Panel Systems: System for aligning and locking thin brick to a substrate that does not depend on adhesive for its performance.
- C. Metal Grid System Panels: Galvanized steel metal components formed to align brick courses and to support and ensure a mechanical bond of each brick in place.
 - 1. Panels shall be chem-dry treated and be a minimum 0.0149-inch (0.36 mm) thickness with continuous carrying brick ledges (every course of brick) with minimum thickness per ledge: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm).
 - 2. Panels shall have a continuous interlock every third course, minimum thickness, 0.042 inch (1.07 mm).
 - 3. Panels shall be able to fold out corners, door and window sections, and have a continuous linear array of holes to receive adhesive and have a continuous array of mortar receptors to lock in mortar mix.
 - 4. Panels shall be designed to carry brick load evenly on entire wall surface without the use of footings, starter angles or special corner sections.
 - 5. Size: 96 inches by x (8.0", 8.25", 9.0", 9.60" or 12" as specified).
 - 6. Size: Spacing for Brick Veneer: Brick size indicated on Drawings.
- D. Brick: Kiln-fired brick 1/2 to 1 inch (13 mm to 25 mm) nominal thickness, meeting ASTM C 216 (for cut Face Brick) or ASTM C 1088 (for extruded Thin Brick), Grade SW, Type TBS, TBX, FBS, FBX, or PCI requirements.
 - 1. Brick Color: To be chosen and approved by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.
- E. Mortar: Type "S" premixed mortar supplied by to meet ASTM C 270 or

approved equal.

1. Mortar: Standard grey or white mortar.
 2. Mortar: Colored mortar selected by the Architect from Manufacturer's full range of standard available mortar color options (custom colors are available upon request).
 3. Mortar Color: As indicated on the Drawings.
- F. Fasteners: non-corrosive screws designed for applicable substrate.
- G. Adhesives: high solid, solvent based silicone or construction adhesive that remains flexible and unaffected by freeze-thaw cycles (cut brick requires the use of silicone adhesive only).
- H. Water: Shall be clean, potable, and free of all foreign matter.
- I. Insulation Board: minimum 25 PSI, 2" to maximum 6" XPS or approved equal. For Buildings which need to meet NFPA 285 requirements, insulation must be tested in accordance with NFPA 285 guidelines and meet ASTM E1354 requirements such as Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing R2+Base Max 3" Polyiso, with FR 5/8" Plywood or approved equal.
- J. Weather Resistive Barrier: Shall be manufactured by Carlisle, Kingspan, Tyvek or approved equal. For projects which need to meet NFPA 285, WRB must be tested in accordance with NFPA 285 guidelines and meet ASTM E1354 requirements, such as Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing Fire-Resist Barritech VP/VP LT or approved equal.
- K. Rain Screen or Drainage Mat: Green Guard DC14, MTI Sure Cavity 3mm or 5mm.
- L. Cleaner: Prosoco, Deidrich Technologies or approved equal, approved for use by Thin Brick Manufacturer.
- M. Masonry Sealer: Manufacturer's recommended sealer, applied to brick and mortar joints.
- Sealant Systems: color as selected by Architect. Joint design and surface preparation shall be based on sealant manufacturer's recommendation and project conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation, examine substrate for conditions including soundness, tightness of connections, crumbling or looseness of surfaces, and projections. Verify substrate is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction prior to installation of the work of

this Section.

- B. Report deviations from the requirements of project specifications or other conditions that might adversely affect the installation to the Contractor. Do not start work until deviations are corrected.

3.2 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

- A. Repair damaged or cracked surfaces. Prepare substrate to be flat, within 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) within any 4 foot (1.2 m) square area.
- B. Remove surface contaminants on concrete and concrete masonry surfaces, such as form release oils, dust, paint, waterproofing, and similar items. If required by manufacturer, apply conditioner to substrate by sprayer or roller to chalking or excessively absorptive surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions as applicable to each type of substrate required. Install bricks to specified pattern and mortar.
- B. Metal Grid: Apply to substrate surface in the true level rows, interlock at every panel. Install such that panel does not extend 1/4 inch (6 mm) below the face of the brick.
 - 1. Offset vertical grid joints and leave 1/4 inch (6 mm) between joints. Install for brick to extend past grid by 1/2 inch (13 mm) at grid ends.
 - 2. Fasten grid system to a sound substrate or wall with a non-corrosive fastener; minimum penetration of substrate is 1 inch (25 mm). Concrete and masonry walls require fasteners and adhesive on rear of metal grid.
 - 3. Install fasteners on an average of 3 per square foot (0.1 square meters) and at top and bottom courses vertically and a maximum of 16 inches (406 mm) on center horizontally.
- C. Adhesive:

Brick shall be spaced to ensure that the head joints do not exceed 5/8 inch (16 mm) or fall below 1/4 inch (6.5 mm). The optimum head joint size is 7/16 inch (11 mm).

 - 1. Use adhesive supplied by manufacturer. For exterior installations, apply 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) vertical dabs. For interior applications, apply 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) beads over adhesive holes as shown in manufacturer's literature.

2. Do not use excessive adhesive as this will cause bricks to tilt away from grid. Check periodically and repress to grid.
 3. Allow adhesive 24 hours to dry before mortaring.
- D. Brick Placement:
1. Applications Requiring Corners:
 - a. Start with corner brick, or a corner brick at each corner if there are corners at both ends.
 - b. Install bricks adjusting vertical joints for fit or cut brick as required.
- E. Mortar:
1. Allow adhesive to fully cure before mortaring joints.
 2. Use clean, cold water to mix mortar. Flush hoses regularly; especially during warm weather.
 3. Slightly dampen bricks before mortaring; especially during hot weather.
 4. Mix properly and test a sample area.
 5. Do not apply mortar to brick panel system when the ambient outdoor temperature is below 36 degrees F (2.2 degrees C) unless temporary protection and heat can be provided for a minimum of 36 hours after installation.
 6. Apply mortar into horizontal joints first, then vertical joints. Over fill joints with enough mortar to avoid leaving any voids. When mortar attains a firm consistency, joints shall be tooled.
 7. Use the joint tool supplied with the mortar kit to strike joints. Press the tool against the joint and strike joint to fill and seal mortar to edges of brick. Strike the vertical joints first than horizontal joints. Provide concave finish. Fill voids.
- F. Sealer: Apply only after mortar joints are thoroughly cured. Allow a minimum of 2 weeks prior to application.
1. Seal exterior applications in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Seal interior applications in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Arrange and pay for project inspection by Manufacturer or its

authorized representative to confirm warranty will be provided.
Notify Architect 48 hours in advance of inspection.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: As recommended by manufacturer. Do not begin cleaning until mortar joints are properly cured. Allow a minimum of 24 to 72 hours. Soak bricks and mortar joints before applying cleaner.
 - 1. Thoroughly flush wall after cleaning.
 - 2. Clean adjacent materials and surfaces of all foreign materials resulting from the work of this Section.
- B. Protection:
 - 1. Protect installed materials from water impinging on the visible surface, chinking, sealants joints, and from behind.
 - 2. Protect installed materials from dust, dirt, precipitation, freezing, damaged, spilled materials, and continuous high humidity until they are fully dry.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
 - 2. Structural pipe.
 - 3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Steel Joist: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
- C. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- D. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.
- E. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
 - 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
 - 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
 - A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
 - A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
 - A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength.

A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural
Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.

A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural
Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.

A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural
Steel.

A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.

F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application
to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws,
washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.

F3125/F3125M-15 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural
Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120
ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum
Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A
Site-Specific Erection Plan.

29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.

I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering
Foundation:

Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.

A. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

B. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled
content percentage by weight.

C. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Welders' qualifying tests.

- D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Steel connections.
 - 3. Welding materials.
 - 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Fabricator .
 - 2. Installer .
 - 3. Welders and welding procedures.
- F. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible Architect/Engineer.
 - 1. Connection calculations.
- G. Record Surveys: Signed and sealed by responsible surveyor or engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.
 - 1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
 - 2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where project is located.

B. Design structural steel framing connections complying with specified performance:

1. Load Capacity: Resist full capacity of supported framing member. Account for connection and member loads and eccentricities.
2. Request additional design criteria when necessary to complete connection design.
3. Configuration: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with details shown on drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Contracting Officer Representative of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes:

1. ASTM A992/A992M.
2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50 .
3. ASTM A529; Grade 50 .

B. Channel and Angles:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Plates and Bars:

1. ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Hollow Structural Sections:

1. ASTM A500/A500M.

E. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

F. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing.

1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.

2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.

G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.

B. Shop and Field Connections:

1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Shop Priming:

1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
 - a. Interstitial Space Structural Steel: Prime paint, unless indicated to receive sprayed on fireproofing.

B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Do not paint:

1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.

D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded

and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.

B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.

1. Pour Stop Elevation Tolerance: 6 mm (1/4 inch), maximum, before concrete placement.

D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.

B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.

C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.

D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Record Survey:

1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.
2. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.
3. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 21 00
STEEL JOIST FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies open web, longspan, and deep longspan steel joists and joist girders.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable Codes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Deviation from a straight line between ends of any installed joist shall not exceed 10 mm in 3 m (3/8 inch in 10 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE: Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders, (Latest Edition).

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete.
 - 1. Fabrication drawings including details and schedules for the fabrication and assembly of each joist.
 - 2. Erection drawings showing the size and location of each joist, bridging, cross bracing, bearing details, connections, welds, bolts and bearing plates.
- C. Certificates: STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE compliance.
- D. Design Calculations: If requested by the Resident Engineer, submit complete calculations covering the design of all members and connections. Calculations must be specifically applicable to the joists supplied.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Provide documentation that the joist manufacturer is a member of the Steel Joist Institute and has satisfactorily completed work of a similar scope and nature.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition).
 - 2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition).
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A307-07.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 400 MPa (60,000 psi) Tensile Strength
 - F3125/F3125M-15.....Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-08.....Structural Welding Code - Steel
- E. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:
- F. Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volumes 1 and 2
- G. Steel Joist Institute (STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE):
 - 1. Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders (Latest Edition).
- H. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:
 - CRD-C-621.....Specification for Non-Shrink Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS:**

- A. K-Series conforming to STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specifications.

2.2 LONGSPAN STEEL JOISTS AND DEEP LONGSPAN STEEL JOISTS:

- A. LH-Series and DLH-Series conforming to STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specifications.

2.3 ACCESSORIES - FITTINGS:

- A. Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, in accordance with standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification under which joists were designed.
- B. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular hexagon type, low carbon steel.

- C. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125 heavy hexagon structural bolts.

2.4 BEDDING MORTAR:

- A. For joist ends bearing on concrete or masonry, provide bedding mortar as follows:
 - 1. Portland cement and sand, mixed at a ratio of 1 part cement to 3 parts sand, by volume, with enough water for placement and hydration.
 - 2. Non-metallic, shrinkage-resistant mortar; premixed, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents, complying with CRD-C-621.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabrication and assembly in accordance with applicable standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification:
 - 1. Make chord splices with full penetration welds capable of developing the ultimate strength in tension of the parent material. Make no allowance for the strength of back-up bars or other material incidental to welding.
 - 2. Provide shop-welded connection plates at panel points to receive supplemental framing.
 - 3. Holes in Chord Members: Provide holes in chord members where shown for securing other work to steel joists; however, deduct area of holes from the area of chord when calculating strength of member.
 - 4. Extended Ends: Provide extended ends on joists where shown, complying with manufacturer's standards and requirements of applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications.
 - 5. Ceiling Extensions: Provide ceiling extension in areas having ceilings attached directly to joist bottom chord. Provide either an extended bottom chord element or a separate unit, to suit manufacturer's standards, of sufficient strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 12 mm (1/2 inch) of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Bridging: Provide horizontal or diagonal type bridging for joists and joist girders, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications. Provide bridging anchors for ends of bridging lines

terminating at walls or beams. Provide bridging adequate to resist the loads indicated on the Contract Documents.

7. End Anchorage: Provide end anchorages, including bearing plates, to secure joists to adjacent construction, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications, unless otherwise indicated. Design all end anchorages to resist a minimum net uplift of 1.6 kPa (35 pounds per square foot) of supported area.
8. Header Units: Provide header units to support all joists at openings in floor or roof system not framed with steel shapes.
9. Provide supplemental steel support framing for metal deck where normal deck bearing is precluded by other framing members and minor openings.

3.2 SHOP PAINTING:

- A. Shop painting in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.
- B. Shop paint joists and accessories with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists which will be finish painted, limit paint to a primer which is compatible with specified finish paint. In high humidity areas, shop paint joists with a zinc-rich primer to receive top coats per the paint system manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 ERECTION:

- A. Installation of joists in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.
- B. Handle joists in a manner to avoid damaging of joists. Remove damaged joists from site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Accurately set joists and end anchorage in accordance with the applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification. Secure joists resting on masonry or concrete bearing surfaces by welding or bolting to the steel bearing plates as indicated on the Contract Documents. Secure bridging and anchoring in place prior to application of any construction loads. Distribute any temporary loads so that carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging where joist lengths are 12 m (40 feet) and longer. Where joist lengths are 12 m (40 feet) and longer, install a center row of bolted diagonal bridging to provide lateral stability before slackening of hoisting lines.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Clean abraded, corroded, and field welded areas and touch up with same type of paint used in shop painting.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single pan fluted metal form deck supporting concrete fill as roof substrate.
2. Corrugated metal form deck supporting concrete fill as roof substrate.
3. Single pan fluted metal roof deck as roof substrate.
4. Acoustic metal roof deck as roof substrate.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 21 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural Steel Shapes.
- B. Color: Submit sample from manufacturer to designer.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Finish Painting.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute.
S100-16.....Specification for the Design of Cold-formed
Steel Structural Members.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code - Steel.
1.3/D1.3M-18..... Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel.
A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,
Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron
Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process.
A1008/A1008M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet,
Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength
Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with
Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and
Baked Hardenable.

C423-17.....Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and
Sound Absorption Coefficients by the
Reverberation Room Method.

E119-20.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials.

E. FM Global (FM):

1-28-15.....Wind Design.
Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide.

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair.

H. Steel Deck Institute (SDI):

No. 31-07.....Design Manual for Composite Deck, Form Decks,
and Roof Decks.

I. UL LLC (UL):

Listed Online Certifications Directory.
580.....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals
requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and
approval.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show layout, connections to supporting members, anchorage, sump
pans, accessories, deck openings and reinforcements.
2. Show similar information necessary for completing installation as
shown and specified, including supplementary framing, ridge and
valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other
accessories.
3. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure
reinforcing details.
4. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings
not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring
is required to satisfy design criteria.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Show steel decking section properties and structural characteristics.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 1. Fire Resistance Product Listing: For each metal deck type and thickness supporting concrete slab or fill.
 2. Show steel decking is UL Listed for specified application.
 3. Show noise reduction coefficient test results.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 1. Welders and welding procedures.
- G. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction.
- B. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design steel decking and accessories according to AISI S100.
 1. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions:
 - a. Eave Overhang: 2.1 kPa (45 per square foot), minimum.
 - b. Other Roof Areas: 1.4 kPa (30 per square foot), minimum.
 2. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions: UL 580, Class 90 or higher UL Class required by wind loading in the location of the project.
 3. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions: FM 1-28; Class 1-90 or higher UL Class required by wind loading in the location of the project.

4. Fire Resistance: ASTM E119; as component of 1 hour rated roof assembly.
5. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Minimum 0.90 when tested according to ASTM C423.
6. Design side and end closures and attachment to supporting steel to safely support wet weight of concrete and construction loads.
7. Cantilever Closure Deflection: 3 mm (1/8 inch), maximum.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G60 coating.
- B. Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Grade C or D, shop primed.
- C. Primer for Shop Painted Sheets: Manufacturer's standard primer (2 coats). When finish painting of steel decking is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING primer coating shall be compatible with specified finish painting.
- D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- E. Acoustic Deck: Cellular deck profile, SDI Publication No. 31.
- F. Acoustic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard mineral fiber type, profile matching deck flute profile.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 METAL ROOF DECK

- A. Metal Roof Deck: UL Listed as metal roof deck panels.
 1. Steel decking of the type, depth, thickness, and section properties as shown.
- B. Metal Form Deck - Type 1: Single pan fluted units as permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs.
 1. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 2. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
- C. Metal Form Deck - Type 2: Corrugated deck units as permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs.
 1. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 2. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
- D. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces as permanent support for superimposed loads.
 1. Deck Style:
 - a. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.

- b. Intermediate Rib (Type F) deck.
 - c. Narrow Rib (Type A) deck.
 - d. Deep Rib (Type N) deck.
- 2. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
- 3. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Acoustic Metal Roof Deck Units: Single-pan fluted units with perforated vertical webs.
 - 1. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 3. Provide acoustical insulation to fill roof deck flutes.
- F. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more supports, except for interstitial levels.
 - 1. Cut metal deck units to proper length in shop.
- B. Fabricate accessories required to complete installation of steel decking.
 - 1. Exposed to View: Fabricate from sheet steel matching metal decking.
 - 2. Concealed from View: Fabricate from galvanized sheet steel.
- C. Sheet Metal Accessories:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting decking, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
 - 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
 - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction. Form to configurations required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
 - 4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 1/24 (1/2 inch per foot).
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.

5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the drawings. Fabricate cant strips with minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) thick.
6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where beam does not frame into column.
7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges minimum 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Drain holes will be field cut.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.7 mm (0.06 inch) thick.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Shop prime painted sheet steel with two coats of primer.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Manufacturer's standard primer compatible with finish painting specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove contaminates from structural steel surfaces where steel decking will be welded.
- D. Verify structural steel framing installation is completed, plumbed, and aligned with temporary bracing installed where required.
- E. Coordinate with structural steel erector to prevent overloading of structural members when placing steel decking for installation.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and before casting concrete at no cost additional to the Government.

- B. Place steel decking at right angles to supporting members with ends located over supports.
- C. Lap end joints 50 mm (2 inches), minimum.
- D. Fluted Form Deck Fastening:
 - 1. Fasten form deck to steel supporting members by welding.
 - a. Welds: 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength.
 - b. Weld Spacing: Maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum two welds per unit at each support.
 - c. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to supporting steel framework.
 - 2. End Closure Fastening: Tack weld or self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 900 mm (3 feet) on center.
 - a. Longitudinal End Closure Fastening: Tack weld only.
 - 3. Weld side laps of adjacent decking units.
 - a. Fastener Locations: Mid-span and maximum 900 mm (3 feet) on center.
- E. Corrugated Form Deck Fastening:
 - 1. Weld end laps of corrugated form deck units in valley of side lap and at middle of sheet.
 - a. Weld Spacing: Maximum 380 mm (15 inches) on center.
 - 2. Weld corrugated deck to intermediate supports in X-pattern. Weld in valley of side laps on every other support and in valley of center corrugation on remaining support.
 - a. Weld Spacing: Maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center.
- F. Roof Deck Fastening:
 - 1. Fasten decking to steel supporting members by welding.
 - a. Welds: 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength.
 - b. Weld Spacing: Maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center at every support. Use closer spacing where required for lateral force resistance by diaphragm action.
 - 2. Fasten split or partial decking panels to structure in every valley.
 - 3. Fasten decking to each supporting member at ribs where side laps occur.
 - a. Power driven fasteners is acceptable in lieu of welding if strength equivalent to welding specified above is provided.

Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.

4. Mechanically fasten decking side laps with self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.
 - a. Fastener Locations: Mid-span and maximum 900 mm (3 feet) on center.
5. Provide additional fastening necessary to comply with UL Listing for specified performance.

G. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Field cut steel decking to accommodate columns and other penetrating items.
2. Cut openings located and dimensioned on Structural Drawings.
3. Coordinate openings for other penetrations shown on approved submittal drawings but not shown on Structural Drawings.
 - a. Cut and reinforce required opening.
4. Make cuts neat and trim using metal saw, drill or punch-out device. Cutting with torches is prohibited.
5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal decking submittal drawings.
 - a. When additional openings are required, submit scaled drawing, locating required opening and other openings and supports in immediate area.
 - b. Do not cut the opening until drawing is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - c. Provide additional reinforcing and framing required for opening.
 - d. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected steel decking.
6. Opening Reinforcement: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work at no added cost to VA.

H. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Apply galvanizing repair paint to damaged galvanized surfaces.
2. Apply touch up paint to damaged shop painted surfaces.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior load-bearing steel stud walls.
2. Interior load-bearing steel stud walls.
3. Exterior non-load-bearing steel stud curtain wall.
4. Steel joists.
5. Steel trusses.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural steel framing.
- B. Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING: Open web steel joists.
- C. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies.
- D. Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD: Gypsum board assemblies.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate and erect cold-formed metal framing with the minimum physical and structural properties indicated.
- C. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.

1. Design Loads:

- a. Gravity, wind and seismic loading as indicated on the drawings or in this specification.

b. Blast Loads:

- 1) Light gauge framing in exterior walls shall be blast resistant and meet the following criteria per the VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual.
- 2) Standoff Distance: 25 feet (Life Safety Protected)
- 3) Design Threat in accordance with Table 6-1 of the referenced Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual.

- 4) Deformation not to exceed deformation limits shown in Table 6-2 of the referenced Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual.
2. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Load-Bearing Walls: Lateral deflection of $1/360$ of the wall height.
 - b. Interior Load-Bearing Walls: Lateral deflection of $1/240$ of the wall height.
 - c. Exterior Non-load-Bearing Curtain wall: Lateral deflection of $1/360$ of the wall height.
 - d. Floor Joists: Vertical deflection of $1/360$ of the span.
 - e. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of $1/240$ of the span.
3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).
4. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
5. Design exterior non-load-bearing curtain wall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.
6. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. Design of the light gauge for this project shall be provided by the contractor's structural engineer for the loads shown on the construction documents. Submit signed and sealed calculations performed by a structural engineer with at least 5 years experience in the design of light gauge metal and registered in the state of the project. Calculations shall be submitted with plans elevations and details for review and approval.
- E. Blast Design Calculations: Light Gauge Members and Connections
 - 1. Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years experience in design of blast resistant window systems when delegated designer of the light gauge responsible for design of light gauge members for gravity, wind loadings varies from minimum sizes required for blast loading shown on the drawings. The magnitudes of the design threats W1, W2 and GP1, GP2 are defined in the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions which is a document separate from the referenced VA Security and Resiliency Design Manual. The Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions are provided on a need to know basis by the structural blast specialist performing the blast design on VA projects. It is the responsibility of the delegated engineer responsible for the design of blast resistant cold formed framing to request and obtain the Physical Security Design and Resiliency Data Standard Data Definitions from the VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM). Any associated delays or increased costs due to failure to obtain this information will be borne by the contractor.
- F. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

1.5 **APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (2016)

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

- A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- A123/A123M-17.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A153/A153M-16a.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- A307-14e1.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- C955-18e1.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Steel Structural Framing Members
- C1107/1107M-20.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- E488/E488M-18.....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
- E1190-11(2018).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural Members

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

- D1.3/D1.3M-18.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

- MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

F. VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 16 gauge and heavier:
ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated CP60 , with a yield of 340 MPa (50 ksi) minimum.
- B. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 18 gauge and lighter:
ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G60 , with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.

- D. Nonmetallic, Non-shrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, with fluid consistency and a 30 minute working time.

2.2 WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Complying with ASTM C 955. Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness (uncoated): 1.72 mm (0.0677 inch)
 - 2. Flange Width: (1-5/8 inches)
 - 3. Web: Punched .
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 - 2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

2.3 JOIST FRAMING

- A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 1.72 mm (0.0677 inch).
 - 2. Design Thickness: 1.81 mm (0.0713 inch).
 - 3. Flange Width: 41 mm (1 5/8 inches) minimum.
- B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Thickness: Matching steel joists.
 - 2. Flange Width: 41 mm (1 5/8-inches) minimum.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.

2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Gusset plates.
5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
6. Stud kickers and girts.
7. Joist hangers and end closures.
8. Reinforcement plates.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.6 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3
- B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

3.2 **ERECTION**

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.
- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.
- F. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- H. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.
- I. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- J. Provide a load distribution member at top track where joist is not located directly over bearing stud.
- K. Provide joist bridging and web stiffeners at reaction points where shown.
- L. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not restrained from rotation.
- M. Provide an additional joist under parallel partitions, unless otherwise shown, when partition length exceeds one-half joist span and when floor and roof openings interrupt one or more spanning members.
- N. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.

- O. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.
- D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

3.4 FIELD REPAIR

- A. Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items.
 - 2. Loose Lintels
 - 3. Ladders
 - 4. Steel Pipe Bollards
 - 5. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS: Railings attached to steel stairs.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Prime and finish painting.
- C. Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2014).....Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.
 - A269-15.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
 - A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength
 - A391/A391M-07(R2015)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
 - A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

- B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
(Nonshrink)
- D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-06(R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
- F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
- F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-14.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- MBG 531-09(R2017).....Metal Bar Grating Manual
- MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
Coatings:
- SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the
following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers: 500 kg/m² (100 pounds per square foot).
Use 2,500 kg (500 pounds) for concentrated loads..
- D. Manhole Covers: 1200 kg/m² (250 pounds per square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Steel Pipe (Bollard): ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
- E. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- F. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- G. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- H. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- I. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
 - 5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.
- J. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.
- K. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
 - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
 - a. Weld in accordance with AWS.

- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
 4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
 5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
- G. Protection:
1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.

2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

C. For Cubical Curtain Track:

1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

2.6 GUARDS

A. Wall Corner Guards:

1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.

2.7 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES (NOT USED)

2.8 GRATINGS (NOT USED)

2.9 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown per Lintel Schedule in Drawings. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
 - 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
 - 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- F. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- G. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.
- H. Elevator Entrance:
 - 1. Fabricate lintel from plate bent to channel shape, and provide a minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) bearing each end.
 - 2. Cut away the front leg of the channel at each end to allow for concealment behind elevator hoistway entrance frame.

2.10 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

2.11 PLATE DOOR SILL (NOT USED)

2.12 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
 - 1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
 - 2. Cast iron: Class 4.
- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.

- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.
- G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

2.13 LADDERS

- A. Steel Ladder at Elevator Pit:
 - 1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
 - 2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
 - 3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
 - 4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
- B. Aluminum Ladders: (NOT USED)
- C. Ladder Rungs:
 - 1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
 - 2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.

2.14 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
 - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
 - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
 - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
 - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.

- a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
- b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
- c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.

C. Handrails:

- 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
- 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:

- 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
- 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
- 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
- 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
- 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
- 6. Gates: (NOT USED)
- 7. Chains: (NOT USED)

E. Aluminum Railings: (NOT USED)

F. Stainless Steel Railings: (NOT USED)

2.15 CATWALKS (NOT USED)

2.16 TRAP DOOR AND FRAMES WITH CEILING HATCH (NOT USED)

2.17 SIDEWALK DOOR (NOT USED)

2.18 SCREENED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES (NOT USED)

2.19 STEEL COUNTER OR BENCH TOP FRAME AND LEGS (NOT USED)

2.20 STEEL PIPE BOLLARD

- A. Provide bollard in accordance with ASTM A53 with dimensions as shown in Architectural and Civil drawings. Anchor posts in concrete and fill solidly with concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 17 MPa 2500psi.

2.21 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime loose steel lintels located elsewhere with zinc-rich primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.

4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

C. Support for cantilever grab bars:

1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES (NOT USED)

3.4 FRAMES FOR LEAD LINED DOORS (NOT USED)

3.5 DOOR FRAMES (NOT USED)

3.6 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.7 GUARDS (NOT USED)

3.8 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.9 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.

- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.10 SHELF ANGLES (NOT USED)

3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL (NOT USED)

3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 - 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 - 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
 - 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
 - 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.13 LADDERS

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
- B. In elevator pits, set ladders to clear all elevator equipment where shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Where ladders are interrupted by division beams, anchor ladders to beams by welding, and to floors with expansion bolts.
 - 2. Where ladders are adjacent to division beams, anchor ladders to beams with bent steel plates, and to floor with expansion bolts.
- C. Ladder Rungs:
 - 1. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
 - 2. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
 - 3. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

3.14 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

C. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.15 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS (NOT USED)**3.16 SIDEWALK DOOR, TRAP DOORS, AND FRAMES (NOT USED)****3.17 SCREENED ACCESS DOOR (NOT USED)****3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS (NOT USED)****3.19 INSTALLATION OF STEEL PIPE BOLLARD**

- A. Set bollards vertically in concrete piers. Compressive strength of concrete piers shall be 21MPa 3000psi. For dimensions of concrete piers See detail in Civil Drawings.

3.20 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 51 00
METAL STAIRS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel stairs with railings.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Closed riser stairs with concrete filled treads and platforms.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete fill for treads and platforms.
- B. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.
- D. Fabrication qualifications.
 - a. Installer qualifications.
 - b. Calculations.
- E. Welding qualifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit fabricator qualifications.
- B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit installer qualifications.
- C. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Perform structural design of the stair including supports for the metal stair frame. Indicate how Design Criteria as specified have been incorporated into the design.

- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.5 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B18.2.1-12.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and
Lag Screws (Inch Series)
 - B18.2.3.8M-81 (R2005)Metric Heavy Lag Screws
 - B18.6.1-81 (R2008)Wood Screws (Inch Series)
 - B18.6.3-13.....Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic
Drive Screws (Inch Series)
 - B18.6.5M-10.....Metric Thread Forming and Thread Cutting
Tapping Screws
 - B18.6.7M-10.....Metric Machine Screws
 - B18.22M-81 (R2010)Metric Plain Washers
 - B18.21.1-09.....Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and
Plain Washer (Inch Series)
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-19.....Structural Steel
 - A47/A47M-99e1 (R2018)Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48/A48M-03 (R2016)Gray Iron Castings
 - A53/A53M-20.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123/A123M-17.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A153/A153M-16a.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware
 - A307-14e1.....Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs and Threaded Rod
60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
 - A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
 - A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plates

A1008/A1008M-20.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength, Low-Alloy

A1011/A1011M-18.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled
Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-15.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

D1.3/D1.3M-18.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM)
Manuals:

MBG 531-17.....Metal Bar Gratings

AMP521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube

F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-12.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-18.....Life Safety Code

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

Paint 25(1997; E 2004)..Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use
Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Design stairs to support live load of 4.79 kN/square meter (100 pound force/ square feet) and a concentrated load of 1.33 kN (300 pound force) applied on an area of 2580 square mm (4 square inch).

1. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Provide stair framing capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to the loads specified above. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), whichever is less.

B. Provide structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.

C. Design handrails and top rails of guards to support uniform load of not 0.73 kN/meter (50 pound force/feet) applied in any direction and a concentrated load of 0.89 kN (200 pound force) applied in any direction. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Infill of guards to support concentrated load of 0.22 kN (50 pound force) applied horizontally on an area of 0.093 square meter (one square feet).

E. Design fire stairs to conform to NFPA 101.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, zinc coated.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Steel Decking: Form from zinc coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with properties conforming to AISI S100 Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.

E. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Fasteners:

1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
3. Galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.
4. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts be conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.
5. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.3.8M, ASME B18.2.1.
6. Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.7M, ASME B18.6.3.
7. Wood screws, flat-head carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.6.5M, ASME B18.6.1.
8. Plain washers, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1.
9. Lockwashers helical spring, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.3.8M.

B. Welding:

1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and sheet steel, AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.

- 4. Remove welding splatter.
- C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.
- D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.
- E. Shop Prime Painting: Shop prime steelwork with red oxide primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25.
 - 1. Hot dip galvanize steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.
- F. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 0.8 mm (1/32 inch), and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.
- G. Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind smooth exposed welds and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.
- H. Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.
- I. Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, space as indicated and required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.
- J. Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated for bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.
- K. Soffit Clips: Provide clips with holes for attaching metal furring for gypsum wallboard soffits where indicated on Drawings.

2.4 RAILINGS

- A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe.
 - 1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
 - 2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

- B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.
- C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.
- D. Space intermediate posts not over 1828 mm (6 feet) on center between end post .
- E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.
- F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

2.5 CLOSED RISER STAIRS

- A. Provide treads, risers, platforms, railings, stringers, headers and other supporting members.
- B. Fabricate pans for treads and platforms, and risers from sheet steel. Fabricate pans for platforms from steel decking where shown.
- C. Form risers with sanitary cove.
- D. Fabricate stringers, headers, and other supporting members from structural steel.
- E. Construct newel posts of steel tubing having wall thickness not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch), with forged steel caps and drops.

2.6 INDUSTRIAL STAIRS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION

- A. Provide columns, hangers, and struts required to support the loads imposed.
- B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.
- C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.
- D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.
- E. Provide steel closure plate to fill gap between the stringer and surrounding wall. Weld and apply primer, ready to accept paint finish.

3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION

- A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.
- B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.
- C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).
- D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING

- A. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.
- B. Touch up abraded galvanized areas with inorganic zinc-rich primer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies wood sheathing, furring, nailers, rough hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 2. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 3. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating that product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
 2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.
- D. Manufacturer's certificate for unmarked lumber.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.

- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE: (NOT USED)

1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

- A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
 - NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction
 - WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
 - A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.2.1-12 (R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
 - B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts
 - B18.6.1-81 (R2008).....Wood Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
 - E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
 - C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel

- Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D198-14.....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes
- D2344/D2344M-13.....Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates
- D2559-12a.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions
- D3498-03 (R2011).....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems
- D6108-13.....Test Method for Compressive Properties of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- D6109-13.....Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and Related Products
- D6111-13a.....Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by Displacement
- D6112-13.....Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- F844-07a (R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
- F1667-13.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
- AWPA Book of Standards
- H. Commercial Item Description (CID):
- A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)
- I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):
- FSC-STD-01-001 (Ver. 4-0) FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship
- J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

- K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products
- L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):
 - TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
- M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
 - PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
 - PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):
 - AC09.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles
 - AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems
(Guards and Handrails)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
- C. Sizes:
 - 1. Conforming to PS 20.
 - 2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.
- D. Moisture Content:
 - 1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.

a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.

b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

E. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

F. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLASTIC LUMBER: (NOT USED)

2.3 PLYWOOD:

- A. Comply with PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

2.4 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS:

- A. Comply with APA E30.
- B. Bearing the mark of a recognized association or independent agency that maintains continuing control over quality of panel which identifies compliance by end use, Span Rating, and exposure durability classification.
- C. Wall Sheathing:

1. APA Rated sheathing panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior Span Rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center.

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.

B. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

C. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

1. AFPA NDS for timber connectors.
2. AITC A190.1 Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
 - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
2. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.

C. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:

1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 08 00
FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 07 and Division 08.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Contractor will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding commissioning processes and procedures, as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 07 and Division 08 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 07 and 08, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the AE and Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of the building envelope systems will require inspection of individual elements of the envelope construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule envelope inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader

sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 07 or Division 08 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 21 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal

training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING
REQUIREMENTS and Division 07 and 08 Sections for additional Contractor
training requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 13 52
MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet material used for exterior below grade waterproofing and split slab waterproofing.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

UU-B-790A Notice 2 v04-1992 Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent, and Fire Resistant).

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

C578-19.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

D41/D41M-11(2016).....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing.

D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.

D6380/D6380M-03(2018)...Asphalt Roll Roofing (Organic Felt).

D. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-(r2020).....Basic Hardboard.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b. Architect/Engineer.
- c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
- d. Contractor.
- e. Installer.
- f. Manufacturer's field representative.
- g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including substrate and flashing installers.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

- a. Installation schedule.
- b. Installation sequence.
- c. Preparatory work.

- d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
- e. Installation.
- f. Terminations.
- g. Transitions and connections to other work.
- h. Inspecting and testing.
- i. Other items affecting successful completion.
- 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings: Show size, configuration, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Waterproofing and Flashing Sheet: 200 mm (8 inch) square, each type and color.
 - 2. Insulation: 200 mm (8 inch) square.
- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications:
 - 1. Installer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Weather Limitations: Install waterproofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant waterproofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the waterproofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Waterproofing System: Modified bituminous sheet material for exterior below grade and split slab waterproofing.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 BITUMINOUS SHEET

- A. Cold applied waterproofing membrane composed primarily of modified bituminous material prefabricated in sheet form designed for below grade exterior and split slab waterproofing. Sheet reinforced with fibers at manufacturer's option.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 1.5 mm (60 mils) 3.0mm (120 mils), plus or minus 0.13 mm (5 mils), and bonded to 0.1 mm (4 mil) thick plastic sheet.
- C. Provide release sheet to prevent bonding of bituminous sheet to itself.

2.4 PROTECTION MATERIAL

- A. Polystyrene Insulation: ASTM C578, Type I or VIII, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
- B. Hardboard: AHA A135.4, Service Type, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
- C. Waterproofed Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790A Notice 2, Type I, Grade C.

- D. Roll Roofing: ASTM D6380/D6380M, Class S (smooth), Type III with minimum net mass per unit area of roofing, 2495 g/sq. m (51 lbs./100 sq. ft.).

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Patching Compound: Factory-prepared, non-shrinking, fast-setting, cementitious adhesive compound containing no ferrous metal or oxide.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Concrete surfaces cured minimum time recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
 - 2. Substrate to be dry as recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill voids, joints, and cracks with patching compound.
- D. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of preventing full adhesion.
- E. Priming:
 - 1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces.
 - 2. Application method, amount of primer and condition or primer before installation of bituminous sheet as recommended by primer manufacturer.
 - 3. Reprime when required according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for AE and Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Bituminous Sheet Installation:
 - 1. Remove release sheet before application.
 - 2. Lay bituminous sheet from low point to high point so laps shed water.
 - 3. Treat expansion, construction and control joints and evident working cracks as expansion joints. Apply bituminous sheet in double

- thickness over joint by first applying a strip of bituminous sheet minimum 200 mm (8 inches) wide, centered over joint.
4. Lap seams minimum 50 mm (2 inches).
 5. Lay succeeding sheet with laps, and roll or press into place.
 6. Repair misaligned or inadequately lapped seams according to manufacturer's instructions.
 7. Seal seams and terminations according to sheet manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Corner Treatment:
1. At inside and outside corners, apply double cover using an initial strip minimum 280 mm (11 inches) wide, centered along axis of corner.
 2. Cover each strip completely by the regular application of bituminous sheet.
 3. Provide a fillet or cant on inside corners.
 4. Form cants using patching compound.
 5. Do not use wood, fiber, and insulating materials for cants.
- C. Projection Treatment:
1. Apply a double layer of bituminous sheet around pipes and similar projections at least 150 mm (6 inches) wide.
- D. Patching:
1. Repair tears, punctures, air blisters, and inadequately lapped seams, according to manufacturer's instructions before protection course is applied.
- E. Permanent Protection:
1. Vertical Surfaces:
 - a. Install hardboard, polystyrene insulation protection material.
 - b. Extend protection full height from footing to top of backfill.
 - c. If graded backfill is used, use hardboard.
- F. Horizontal Surfaces:
1. Install hardboard, or polystyrene insulation under earth backfill.
 2. Where no concrete wearing course occurs or when surfaces will bear heavy traffic and will not immediately be covered with a wearing course, use protection specified for vertical surfaces.
- G. Temporary Protection:
1. When waterproofing materials are subjected to damage by sunlight and cannot be immediately protected as specified, protect waterproofing

materials by waterproof building paper or suitable coating approved by manufacturer of waterproofing system used.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection:

1. Do not cover waterproofed surfaces by other materials or backfill until work is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed waterproofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect waterproofing from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermal insulation.
 - a. Board or block insulation at foundation perimeter in contact with soil.
 - 1) XPS Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
 - b. Insulation for Roofing: Division 07 Sections.
 - c. Insulation in masonry cavity walls.
 - 1) XPS Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
 - 2) CCSF Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam.
 - d. Pre-Engineered Building blanket insulation with Continuous Vapor Barrier Liner Fabric.
 - e. CCSF Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam for:
 - 1) Stud cavity seal on the back side of exterior wall sheathing and parapet cavity seal at the roof deck.
 - 2) Closed Cell Foam for Masonry Veneer cavity.
2. Acoustical insulation.
 - a. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions and ceilings.
 - 1) MWBL Mineral-wool blanket.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY: Insulation for Cavity Face of Masonry.
- B. Insulation for Thin Brick adhered to insulation: Division 04 Sections.
- C. Insulation for Roofing: Division 07 Sections.
- D. Section 07 40 00.20, ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS: Insulation for Insulated Wall Panels.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Safing Insulation.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C553-13(2019).....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
 - C578-19.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

C591-20.....	Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
C612-14(2019).....	Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
C665-17.....	Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
C954-18.....	Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.
C1002-18.....	Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
C1029-15.....	Standard Specification for Spray-Applied Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Thermal Insulation
D312/D312M-16a.....	Asphalt Used in Roofing.
E84-20.....	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
F1667-18a.....	Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- C. Protect foam plastic insulation from UV exposure.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL

- A. Insulation Thickness:
 - 1. Provide thickness required by R-value shown on drawings.
 - 2. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.
- B. Insulation Types:
 - 1. Provide one insulation type for each application.

2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Thickness as indicated on Drawings and as required to achieve the R-values indicated.
- B. Perimeter Insulation In Contact with Soil:
 - 1) XPS Extruded polystyrene ASTM C 578 foam-plastic board for protected insulated foundations at grade where indicated on Drawings.
 - a) Type IV (25 psi, 173 kPa) minimum for applications to 12-foot depth below grade. Drainage-grooved face or drainage mat on vertical applications where perimeter drains are indicated.
 - b) Type IV (40 psi, 276 kPa) minimum for vertical foundations or horizontal plaza deck and split slab applications.
- C. Insulation inside framed or furred exterior walls:
 - 1. MWBL Mineral-wool blanket: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where concealed by thermal barrier.
 - 2. MWBL Mineral-wool blanket: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A at other locations.
 - 3. SPF Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C1029, Type II, minimum density of 2.0 lb/cu. ft. (32 kg/cu. m) and minimum aged R-

value at 1-inch (25.4-mm) thickness of 6.9 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (48 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C).

- a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less per ASTM E84.
- b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less per ASTM E84.
- c. Fire protected enclosed applications: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- d. Fire unprotected interior applications: Passes NFPA 286 testing when covered with intumescent coating approved by SPF insulation manufacturer or product as listed in UES/IAMPO report.

D. Pre-Engineered Building blanket insulation with Continuous Vapor Barrier Liner Fabric;

- 1. Basis of performance Product: Thermal Design, Inc., Simple Saver System, www.thermaldesign.com . Provide approved system of equal performance.
 - a. Thermal Resistance of Installed System: R-Value of R-40; 12-1/2 inches (318 mm), 9-1/2 inches (241 mm) plus 3 inches (76 mm) (two layers).
 - b. Vapor Barrier Liner Fabric: woven, reinforced, high-density polyethylene yarns coated on both sides with a continuous white or colored polyethylene coatings, complies with ASTM C 1136, Types I through Type VI and a Perm rating of 0.02 for fabric and for seams in accordance with ASTM E 96.
 - 1) Flame/Smoke Properties: 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E 84. Self-extinguishes with field test using matches or butane lighter.
 - 2) Ultra violet radiation inhibitor to minimum UVMAX rating of 8.
 - 3) Size and seaming: Manufactured in large custom pieces by extrusion welding from roll goods, and fabricated to substantially fit defined building area with minimum practicable job site solvent base sealant sealing.
 - 4) Provide with factory double, extrusion welded seams. Stapled seams or heat-melted seams are not acceptable due to degradation of fabric.
 - 5) Factory-folded to allow for rapid installation.
 - 6) Color: Gray.
 - c. Straps:
 - 1) 100 KSI minimum yield tempered, high-tensile-strength steel.

- 2) Size: Not less than 0.020 inch (0.50 mm) thick by 1 inch (25 mm) by continuous length.
- 3) Galvanized, primed, and painted to match specified finish color on the exposed side.
- 4) Color: Gray.
- d. Woven polyester plastic. Color as selected.
- e. Fasteners:
 - 1) For light gage steel: #12 by 3/4 (19 mm) inch plated Tek 2 type screws with sealing washer, painted to match specified color.
 - 2) For heavy gage steel: #12 by 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) plated Tek 4 type screws with sealing washer, painted to match specified color.
- E. Exterior Wall Continuous Insulation, applied over vapor barrier:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I, with vapor retarder facing; maximum permeance 29 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.5 perms).
- F. Masonry Cavity Wall Insulation:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I, with vapor retarder facing; maximum permeance 29 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.5 perms).

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:
 - 1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
 - 2. MWBL Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665unfaced.
 - 3. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.
 - 2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
 - 3. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
 - a. Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.
 - b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

B. Insulation Adhesive: Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.

C. Tape: Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.

C. Install board insulation with joints close and flush, in regular courses, and with end joints staggered.

D. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely. Seal penetrations, terminations, facing joints, facing cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.

E. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Perimeter Insulation In Contact with Soil:

1. Vertical insulation:

a. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.

b. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive.

2. Horizontal insulation under concrete floor slab:

a. Lay insulation boards and blocks horizontally on level, compacted and drained fill.

b. Extend insulation from foundation walls towards center of building minimum 600 mm (24 inches).

B. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:

1. General:

a. Open voids are not acceptable.

- b. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
 - c. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
 - d. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
 - e. Lap facing flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal penetrations through insulation and facings.
- 2. Metal Studs: Fasten insulation between metal studs, framing, and furring with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
- 3. Roof Rafters and Floor Joists: Friction fit insulation between framing to provide minimum 50 mm (2 inch) air space between insulation and roof sheathing and subfloor.
- 4. Ceilings and Soffits:
 - a. Metal Framing:
 - 1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
 - 2) At metal framing and ceilings suspension systems, install insulation above suspended ceilings and metal framing at right angles to main runners and framing.
 - 3) Tape insulation tightly together without gaps. Cover metal framing members with insulation.
 - b. Ceiling Transitions:
 - 1) In areas where suspended ceilings transition to structural ceiling, install blanket or batt insulation.
 - 2) Extend insulation from suspended ceiling to underside of structure above.
 - 3) Secure blanket and batt with continuous cleats to structure above.
- C. Pre-Engineered Building blanket insulation with Continuous Vapor Barrier Liner Fabric.
 - 1. Install pre-engineered building insulation system in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and the approved shop drawings.
 - a. Install in exterior spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
 - b. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

- c. Fit insulation tight in spaces and tight to exterior side of the sealed liner fabric and around mechanical and electrical services within plane of insulation.
2. Straps:
- a. Cut straps to length and install in the pattern and spacings indicated on shop drawings.
 - b. Tension straps to required value.
3. Vapor Barrier Fabric:
- a. Install vapor barrier fabric in large one-piece custom fabricated pieces to substantially fit defined building areas with minimum practicable job site sealing.
 - b. Position pre-folded fabric on the strap platform along one eave purlin.
 - c. Clamp the two bottom corners at the eave and also centered on the bay.
 - d. Pull the other end of the pleat-folded fabric across the building width on the strap platform, pausing only at the ridge to fasten the straps and fabric in position where plane of roof changes and to release temporary fasteners on the opposite ridge purlins.
 - e. Once positioned, install fasteners from the bottom side at each strap/purlins intersection.
 - f. Trim edges and seal along the rafters.
4. Insulation:
- a. Unpack, and shake to a thickness exceeding the specified thickness.
 - b. Ensure that cavities are filled completely with insulation.
 - c. Place on the vapor barrier liner fabric without voids or gaps.
 - d. Place top layer of insulation over and perpendicular to the purlins without voids or gaps, as roof sheathing is applied.
 - e. Place thermal block on top of purlins or bottom of purlins for retrofit work, if no other thermal break exists.
 - f. Place new insulation between purlins at the required thickness for the R-value specified.
5. Seal vapor barrier fabric to the wall fabric and elsewhere as required to provide a continuous vapor barrier.
6. Vapor Barrier Fabric:

- a. Install vapor barrier fabric in large one-piece custom fabricated pieces to substantially fit defined building areas with minimum practicable job site sealing.
- b. Apply the vapor barrier fabric by clamping it in position over eave strap and installing fasteners through the eave strap into each roof strap, permanently clamping the wall fabric between them.
- c. Once in position, draw the vapor barrier fabric down over the column flanges to the base angle and install vertical straps along each column and 5 feet 0 inches on center, maximum, fastening to each girt to retain system permanently in place.
- d. All seams must be completely sealed with Manufacturer's sealant.
- 7. Seal wall fabric to the roof fabric, to the base angle and up the columns to provide a continuous vapor barrier.
- D. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:
 - 1. Location: On interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to face of studs to support interior wall finish where indicated.
 - 2. Bond insulation to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
 - 3. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Stagger fasteners at board joints. Install fasteners at each corner.
- E. Masonry Cavity Wall Insulation:
 - 1. Install insulation on exterior faces of concrete and masonry inner wythes of cavity walls.
 - 2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive.
 - 3. Fill insulation joints with same material used for bonding.
 - 4. Masonry Fill Insulation: Pour fill insulation in masonry unit hollow cores from tops of walls, or from sill where windows or other openings occur.
 - 5. Pour in lifts of maximum 6 m (20 feet).
- F. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam Installation;
 - 1. Applications:
 - a. Miscellaneous Voids and exposed metal frames where thermal bridging can occur: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's

written instructions. Provide thermal and ignition barrier coating on spray insulation.

2. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications, as found on drum labels, product data sheets, and application guidelines. Schedule installation for times when substrate is dry, and dew point is more than 5 deg F (minus 15 deg C) cooler than ambient temperatures.
3. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.
4. Exothermic Caution:
 - a. Spray closed-cell polyurethane in minimum single-pass lifts of 1/2 inch (13 mm) or up to a maximum of 5.5 inches (140 mm).
 - b. System may be applied in a double pass of 3.5 and 3.75 inches (89 and 91 mm) without the need to allow for cooling. Allow surface to cool for 10 minutes or until surface temperature is below 100 deg F (37.8 deg C) between subsequent passes.
 - c. When applying SPF on CPVC, the lift thickness must be limited to 1/2 inch (13 mm) on the first lift and 2 inches (51 mm) on additional lifts.
5. Framed Construction: Spray initial pass around perimeter of frame cavity as a "picture frame." Install SPF in framed construction in accordance with SPF manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Ventilate enclosed spray areas during installation and for 24 hours after spray application has ended.
7. Quality Inspection for applications exceeding 10,000 square feet: In reference to California Title 24, SPF QII, program inspected as follows:
 - a. Average Minimum Thickness: Equal to or greater than that listed in Table 1 of UES/IAPMO Evaluation Report No. 645 for required R-value. Closed-cell SPF minimum thickness, no more than 1 inch (25 mm) less than required thickness for R-value.
 - b. Measure thickness in six random locations, including high and low spots. Must be within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of the minimum required depth.
 - c. Average depth of those six locations is referenced in Table 1 of UES/IAPMO Evaluation Report No. 645.

- d. For SPF cavity walls, depressions in the foam insulation surface are no more than 1 inch (25 mm) less than required minimum thickness, provided these depressions do not exceed 10 percent of surface area being insulated.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. General:

1. Install insulation without voids.
 - a. Cavity space in all interior partitions: Install into cavities sealing the back of exterior sheathing to thickness indicated on Drawings not exceeding 2-1/2 inches cavity depth.
 - b. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, and other voids.
3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
5. Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.
 - a. Metal Framing:
 - 1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
 - 2) At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing.
 - 3) Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect insulation from construction operations.
- B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
- B. Roof and deck insulation, vapor retarder, and cover board on new metal deck substrates ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.
- C. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Wood Cants, Blocking, and Edge Strips.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers
ASCE 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria
for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning
(ASHRAE):
Standard 90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise
Residential Buildings.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
C208-12(2017)e2.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
C552-17e1.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
C726-17.....Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board.
C728-17a.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
C1177/C1177M-17.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as
Sheathing.
C1278/C1278M-17.....Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.
C1289-19.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal
Insulation Board.
C1396/C1396M-17.....Gypsum Board.
D41/D41M-11 (2016).....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing,
and Waterproofing.
D312/D312M-16a.....Asphalt Used in Roofing.
D1970/D1970M-20.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet
Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment
for Ice Dam Protection.

- D2178/D2178M-15a.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and
Waterproofing.
- D2822/D2822M-05(2011)e1.Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing.
- D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
- E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.
- F1667-18a.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
Manual-15.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems-
2019.
- F. UL LLC (UL):
Listed Online Certifications Directory.
- G. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):
USDA BioPreferred Program Catalog.
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and
Technology (NIST):
DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.
DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based
Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
 - a. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
 - b. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetrations, and
edge conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
- D. Samples:
1. Roof insulation, each type.
 2. Fasteners, each type.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled
content percentage by weight.
 2. Biobased Content:
 - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
 3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

- a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
 - b. Certify each composite wood product contain no added urea formaldehyde.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications meet specifications.
- 1. Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment: Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant substrate board, vapor retarder, insulation, and cover board against material and manufacturing defects as part of Division 07 roofing system warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Insulation Thermal Performance:
 - 1. Overall Average R-Value: RSI-57 (R-33), minimum.
 - 2. Any Location R-Value: RSI-17 (R-10), minimum.
- B. Fire and Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.
- C. Insulation on Metal Decking: UL labeled indicating compliance with one of the following:

1. UL Listed.
2. Insulation Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 150 maximum.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Insulation Recycled Content:
 - a. Mineral Fiber: 75 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - b. Cellulose: 75 percent post-consumer recycled content, minimum.
 - c. Rigid Foam: 9 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
- C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
 1. Fabricate of mineral fiberboard, polyisocyanurate, perlite board, or cellular glass. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
 2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
 3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
 4. Minimum slope 1/48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.4 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:
 1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
 2. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
 3. Tapered Edge Strips: 1/12 (1 inch per 12 inches), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
 - a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
 - b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
- B. Vapor Retarder:
 1. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970/D1970M, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick membrane of HDPE film fully coated with

asphalt adhesive, or 0.76 to 1.0 mm (30 to 40 mils) thick membrane of butyl rubber based adhesive backed by a layer of high density cross-laminated polyethylene; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.1 perms).

C. Substrate Board:

1. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, Type X.
2. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.

D. Cover Board:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, factory primed.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with requirements of UL for insulated steel roof deck.
- C. Attach substrate board and other products to meet requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel decking to resist uplift pressures according requirements for specified roofing system.
 1. Locate the long dimension edge joints solidly bearing on top of decking ribs.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Vapor Retarder Installation, General:
 1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where indicated.

2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
3. Seal penetrations through vapor retarder with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.

3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation, General:

1. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate before installation of insulation.
2. Cant Strips: Install preformed insulation cant strips or wood cant strips specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.
3. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.

B. Insulation Thickness:

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Provide thickness required to comply with specified thermal performance.
2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide insulation in minimum thickness recommended by insulation manufacturer to span deck flutes. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
3. When actual insulation thickness differs from drawings, coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items.
4. Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges shown on drawings.
 - a. Low Point Thickness: Minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
5. Use minimum two layers of insulation when required thickness is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or greater.

C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.

1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches).

D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.

E. Seal cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with roof cement.

F. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.

G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

H. Installation Method:

1. Adhered Insulation:

- a. Prime substrate as required.
- b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
- c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.

2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:

- a. Fasten insulation according to requirements in Division 07 roofing section.
- b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section and ASCE-7.

3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:

- a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
- b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

3.7 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints.
- B. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints 150 mm (6 inches), minimum.
- C. Secure cover boards according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 27 26
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. ABVP Fluid-applied vapor-permeable air barrier at exterior above grade wall assemblies.
2. Connection to adjacent air barrier components providing a durable, continuous, full building air barrier.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS: Commissioning of building envelope components.
- B. Section 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY: Masonry Unit Air Barrier Substrates.
- C. Section 07 40 00 ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS: Flashing Components of Factory Finished Roofing and Wall Systems Requiring Air Barrier Transitions.
- D. Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Metal Flashing Requiring Air Barrier Transitions.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.
- F. Division 08 sections for aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts aluminum windows glazed aluminum curtain walls louvers and vents : Exterior Wall Openings Requiring Air Barrier Transitions.
- G. Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD: Wall Sheathings Air Barrier Substrates.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA):
Quality Assurance Program.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
C920-18.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
C1193-16.....Use of Joint Sealants.
D412-16.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic
Elastomers-Tension.
E96/E96M-16.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
E162-16.....Surface Flammability of Materials Using a
Radiant Heat Energy Source.
E783-02(2018).....Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through
Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.

E1186-17.....Air Leakage Site Detection in Building
 Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems.
 E2178-13.....Air Permanence of Building Materials.
 E2357-18.....Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier
 Assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- D. Test reports:
 - 1. Submit field inspection and test reports.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Compatibility: Certify products are compatible with adjacent
materials.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Manufacturer with product performance data.
 - 2. Installer with project experience list.
 - a. Include personnel qualifications.
 - b. Field supervisor qualifications.
 - c. Certify installer approval by air barrier manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate work with adjacent and related work to provide continuous,
unbroken, durable air barrier system.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
 - 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five
similar installations for minimum five years.
 - 3. Accreditation by ABAA.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly and presently installs specified products.
 - 2. Meets on of the following:

- a. Approved by manufacturer.
 - b. Accredited by ABAA.
 - c. Applicators certified according to ABAA Quality Assurance Program.
 - d. Applicators trained and certified by manufacturer of air barrier system.
 - e. Full time on-site field supervisor has completed three projects of similar scope within last year.
 - f. Field Supervisor: Holds Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Wall Coating Validation Program Certificate, or similar qualification acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - g. Field supervisor accredited by ABAA as Level 3 Accredited Installer.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications:
- 1. Accredited by International Accreditation Service, Inc. or American Association for Laboratory Accreditation.
 - 2. Certified to perform ABAA Quality Assurance Program installer audits.
 - 3. Staff experienced in installation of specified system and qualified to perform observation and inspection specified and determine compliance with project requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 4 to 32 degrees C (40 to 90 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.

2. Surface Requirements: visibly dry, and complying with manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.2 L/s/square meter (0.04 cfm/square feet) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure when tested according to ASTM E2357.
- B. Full Building Air Leakage: Refer to Section 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- C. Provide full system of compatible materials under conditions of service and application required. Compatibility based on testing by material manufacturer.
- D. Perform as continuous vapor permeable air barrier and moisture drainage plane.
- E. Transition to adjacent flashings and discharge water to building exterior.
- F. Accommodate substrate movement and seal expansion and control joints, construction material transitions, opening transitions, penetrations, and perimeter conditions without moisture deterioration and air leakage exceeding performance requirements.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide air barrier system components from one manufacturer.

2.3 AIR BARRIER

- A. ABVP Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier:
 1. Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
 2. Air Permeance: ASTM E2178: 0.02 L/s/square meter (0.004 cfm/square feet) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure.
 3. Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: Minimum 580 ng/Pa/s/square meter (10 perms).
 4. Elongation: Ultimate, ASTM D412, Die C: 200 percent, minimum.
 5. Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) dry film thickness, applied in single continuous coat.
 6. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.

- a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
- b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Waterborne primer complying with VOC requirements, recommended air barrier manufacturer to suit application.
- B. ABFL Counterflashing Sheet: Modified bituminous, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick, self-adhering composite sheet consisting of minimum 0.8 mm (33 mils) of rubberized asphalt laminated to polyethylene film.
- C. Substrate Patching Material: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade filler material.
- D. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: Foamed-in-place, 24 to 32 kg/cu. m (1.5 to 2.0 pcf) density, with maximum flame-spread index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E84.
- E. Flexible Opening Transition: Cured low-modulus silicone extrusion with reinforcing ribs, sized to fit opening widths, designed for adhesion to or insertion into aluminum framing extrusions, and compatible with air barrier system materials and accessories.
- F. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, approved by membrane air barrier manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies:
 - 1. Remove projections and excess materials and fill voids with substrate patching material.
 - 2. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
- D. Prepare and treat substrate joints and cracks according to ASTM C1193 and membrane air barrier manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - AIR BARRIER

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install air barrier components according to requirements of ABAA Quality Assurance Program.
- C. Apply primer.
- D. Install transition strips and accessory materials.
- E. Seal air barrier to adjacent components of building air barrier system.
- F. Install flexible opening transition at each opening perimeter. Extend transition onto each substrate minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
 1. Fill gaps at perimeter of openings with foam sealant.
- G. At penetrations, seal transition strips around penetrating objects with termination mastic.
 1. Fill gaps at perimeter of penetrations with sprayed polyurethane foam sealant.
- H. At top of through-wall flashings, seal with continuous transition strip of manufacturer's recommended material to suit application.
- I. Apply air barrier in full contact with substrate to produce continuous seal with transitions.
- J. Apply fluid membrane in thickness recommended by manufacturer, and minimum specified thickness.
- K. Leave air barrier exposed until tested and inspected and approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections:
 1. Compatibility of materials within air barrier system and adjacent materials.
 2. Suitability of substrate and support for air barrier.
 3. Suitability of conditions under which air barrier is applied.
 4. Adequacy of substrate priming.
 5. Application and treatment of joints and edges of transition strips, flexible opening transitions, and accessory materials.
 6. Continuity and gap-free installation of air barrier, transition strips, and accessory materials.
- B. Tests:
 1. Qualitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E1186.
 2. Quantitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E783.

- C. Inspection: Determined by installed air barrier surface area.
 - 1. Over 19,000 square meter (200,000 square feet): Six inspections.
- D. Submit inspection and test reports to Contracting Officer's Representative within seven calendar days of completing inspection and test.
- E. Audit:
 - 1. Provide installer and site inspections audit by ABAA.
 - 2. Coordinate scheduling of work and associated audit inspections.
 - 3. Cooperate with ABAA's testing agency. Allow access to work and staging areas.
 - 4. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for Work of this Section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.
- F. Defective Work:
 - 1. Correct deficiencies, make necessary repairs, and retest as required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove masking materials.
- B. Clean spills and overspray using cleaning agents recommended by manufacturers of affected construction.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier from construction operations.
- B. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light exposure exceeding manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Replace overexposed materials and retest.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 40 00.20
ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS - INSULATED

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies insulated metal wall and roof panels as shown on contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant.
- B. DRAWING SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES: Color and texture of finish.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide metal wall and roof panels products of a manufacturer regularly engaged for not less than five (5) years in the fabrication of metal panels and composite metal wall and roof systems of the type and design indicated.
- B. Installer: A firm with three (3) years of successful experience with installation of roofing and siding panels of type and scope equivalent to Work of this Section. Submit installer qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Postconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples: Metal panel, 152 mm (6 inch) square, showing finish, each color and texture.
- D. Shop Drawings: Wall and roof panels, showing details of construction and installation. Collateral steel framing U value thickness and kind of material, closures, flashing, fastenings and related components and accessories. Show interfaces and relationships to work at other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Wall and roof panels
- F. Fire Test Report: Report of fire test by recognized testing laboratory for fire rating specified, showing details of construction.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificates: Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.
- H. Installer qualifications.
- I. Manufacturer warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products of proposed manufacturer.
- B. Certify manufacturer has five (5) years continuous documented experience in fabrication of metal roofing and siding panels.
- C. Source: For each material type required for work of this section, provide primary materials, which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials, which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.
- D. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their metal roofing and wall panels for a minimum of ten (10) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.
- C. Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's shall warrant their roofing and wall panel finish and provide standard agreement to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when testing according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of installation and final acceptance by the COR.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architecture Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

- 611-14 Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- 621-02 Voluntary Specifications for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
Coated Steel Substrates
- 2605-13 Voluntary Specification, Performance
Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior
Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum
Extrusions and Panels

C. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

- SG03-02 Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

- A463/A463M-15 Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Aluminum-Coated, by
the Hot-Dip Process
- A653/A653M-20 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process.
- A924/A924M-19 Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip
Process
- A1008/A1008M-18 Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy
- B209-14 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B209M-14 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
- C553-19 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Commercial and Industrial Applications
- C591-20 Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
- C612-14 (2019) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation
- C1396/C1396M-17 Gypsum Board
- D2244-16 Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color
Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color
Coordinates
- D4214-07 (2015) Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of
Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

- E119-20 Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials
- E283-19 Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
- E331-00 (2016) Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylight, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- E1592-05 (2017) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Method
- E1646-95 (2018) Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- E1680-16 Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems
- E1980-11 (2019) Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces
- E2140-01 (2017) Test Method for Water Penetration of Metal Roof Panel Systems by Static Water Pressure Head
- E. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
- Standard-14
- F. FM Global:
- 4471-10 Class 1 Panel Roofs
- G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
- 580-05 (R2018) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
- Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS ROOF PANELS

- A. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:
1. Three-year, aged solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.
 2. Three-year, aged Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of not less than 64 when calculated according to ASTM E1980.

- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592.
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
 - 4. Insulative Values: indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Basis of Performance Product: Kingspan KingSeam 22 ga. 40 inch mechanically seamed panels with sealant filled joints.
- C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.3 liter/second per square meter (0.06 cfm/square foot) when tested according to ASTM E1680 or ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 300 Pa (6.24 pound force/square foot).
- D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 or ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 300 Pa (6.24 pound force/square foot).
- E. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E2140.
- F. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- G. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and composite component materials that comply with requirements FM Global 4771 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 2. Hail Resistance: SH .
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joints sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 67 degrees C (120 degrees F), ambient; 100 degrees C (180 degrees F), material surfaces.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR WALL PANELS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592.
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
 - 4. Panel width: 24 inches to 40 inches.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.3 liter/second per square meter (0.06 cfm/square foot) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 300 Pa (6.24 pound force/square foot).
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 300 Pa (6.24 pound force/square foot).
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joints sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 67 degrees C (120 degrees F), ambient; 100 degrees C (180 degrees F), material surfaces.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's Fire Directory or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 SHEET STEEL

- A. Minimum 0.8 mm (0.31 inch) thick for wall and roof panels.
- B. Steel, Sheet, Galvanized: ASTM A653/A653M and AISI SG03-3, Structural.
 - 1. Grade 40, galvanized coating conforming to ASTM A924/A924M, Class Z 275 G-90.
- C. Steel, Sheet, Commercial: ASTM A1008, Type C.

- D. Steel, Sheet, Aluminized: ASTM A463/A463M and AISI SG03-3. Steel to be coated on both sides with 0.15 Kg/square meter (0.5 ounce of aluminum per square foot).
- E. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.

2.4 ALUMINUM PLATE AND SHEET (NOT USED)

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners for Steel Panels: Galvanized or cadmium plated steel.
- B. Fasteners for Aluminum Panels to be aluminum or stainless steel.
- C. Fasteners of size, type and holding strength as recommended by panel manufacturer.

2.6 GYPSUM BACKING BOARD (NOT USED)

2.7 THERMAL INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. Urethane or Isocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 1. Furnish panels in one continuous length for full height as indicated on Drawings, or at least one story height for wall panels with no horizontal joints, except at cut-outs or openings as required for the passage of pipes, conduits, vents and the like.
 2. Construct panels by pressing members together to form a structural unit with closed ends.
 3. Overall thickness of panels is shown of the contract documents.
 4. Provide connection between panels by interlocking male and female joints interlocking joints filled with sealant. Seal joints between related components as required to make the work water-tight. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for sealing compounds.
 5. Provide collateral steel framing, metal and bituminous closures, fastenings, flashing, clip, caulking, panel reinforcements for support of mechanical and electrical work as shown on the contract documents, and related components and accessories.
 - a. Sub-girts: 1.0 mm (0.0396 inches) thick galvanized steel hat channels deigned to receive panel fasteners or clips.
 - b. Accessories, fastenings, and flashings to be the same material and finish as the panels. Thickness and installation of accessories and flashing to be as recommended by the panel manufacturer.
- B. Insulated Metal Panels:

1. Panels to consist of a structurally reinforced insulated core, fastened between an exterior face sheet and an interior liner sheet.
2. Exterior Face Sheets: As indicated on Drawings
3. Interior Liner Face Sheet: As indicated on Drawings
4. Insulation:
 - a. Provide isocyanurate having a "U" value of 0.85 W/ (square meter x K) (0.15 Btu/ [h x square foot x degrees F]).
- C. Fabricate wall louvers and frames used in conjunction with walls panels to be of same material, thickness and finish as exterior face sheets of wall system. Louver assembly to be designed and installed to prevent infiltration of water into structure.

2.9 FINISH

- A. For insulated and uninsulated wall and roof panels , provide finishes as follows for face sheets. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels with solar reflectance index not less than when calculated according to ASTM E1980 based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Provide aluminum alloy for color coating as required to produce specified color. Provide color as scheduled or indicated in Drawings. Color for sheet aluminum to not deviate more than the colors of extrusion samples.
 1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish coating not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
- D. Provide finishes for steel face sheets as follows. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish coating not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install panels in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams, except as specified otherwise.

- B. Install panels in full and firm contact with supports and with each other at side and end laps.
- C. Where panels are cut in the field, or where factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, make finish repairs with material of the same type and color as the weather coating, before being installed.
- D. Seal cut ends and edges, including those at openings through the sheets.
- E. Correct defects or errors in the materials in a manner approved by the COR.
- F. Replace defective materials which cannot be corrected with nondefective material.
- G. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and whenever sheets terminate with open ends after installation.
- H. Wall Panels:
 - 1. Apply panels with the configuration in a vertical position.
 - 2. Provide panels in the longest obtainable lengths, with end laps occurring only at structural members full heights from base to eave with no horizontal joints except at the junctions of door frames, window frames, louver panels, and similar locations.
 - 3. Seal side and end laps with joint sealing material.
 - 4. Flash and seal walls at the base, at the top, around windows, door frames, framed louvers, and other similar openings. Install closure strips, flashings, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weather tightness.
 - 5. Flashing is not required where approved "self-flashing" panels are used.
- I. Roof Panels:
 - 1. Apply roofing panels with the configurations parallel to the slope of the roof. Provide roofing panels in the longest lengths obtainable, with end laps occurring only at structural members full lengths from ridge (or ridge panel) to eaves with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, skylights, chimneys and similar openings.
 - 2. Lay side laps away from the prevailing wind, and seal side and end laps with joint sealing material.
 - 3. Flash and seal the roof at the ridge, at eaves and rakes, at projections through the roof, and elsewhere as necessary.

4. Install closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in a manner that will assure complete weather tightness.

J. Flashing:

1. Provide flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with the preformed metal panels as indicated and as necessary to provide a watertight installation.
2. Install details of installation, which are not indicated, in accordance with the panel manufacturer's printed instruction and details, or the approved shop drawings.
3. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

K. Fasteners:

1. Space fasteners in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated.
2. Install fasteners in valleys or crowns as recommended by the manufacturer of the panel being used.
3. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2-inch) in the length of a bay.
4. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface, and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly, and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating.
5. Exercise care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered in valleys, or crowns, as applicable. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Do not torque fasteners to exceed values recommended by the manufacturer.
6. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.
7. Remove metal shavings and filings from roofs on completion to prevent rusting and discoloration of the panels.

3.2 ISOLATION OF ALUMINUM (NOT USED)

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect panels and other components from damage during and after erection, and until project is accepted by the COR.
- B. After completion of work, all exposed finished surfaces of panels are to be cleaned of soil, discoloration and disfiguration. Touch-up abraded surfaces of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 41 13.16
STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 42 93 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.
 - 2. Section 07 72 53 "Snow Guards" for prefabricated devices designed to hold snow on the roof surface, allowing it to melt and drain off slowly.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
 - 9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
 - 10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Test Reports: For roof materials, documentation indicating that roof materials comply with Solar Reflectance Index requirements.
 - 2. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches (1:5).
- D. Calculations:
 - 1. Include calculations with registered engineer seal, verifying roof panel and attachment method resist wind pressures imposed on it pursuant to applicable building codes.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in architectural sheet metal products.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical roof area and eave, including fascia, and soffit as shown on Drawings; approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) square by full thickness, including attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 - 2. Build mockups for typical roof area only, including accessories.
 - a. Size: 48 inches (1200 mm) by 48 inches (1200 mm).
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels until installation. Remove as panels are being installed. Verify film is not left on installed panels.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Galvalume Substrate Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, or perforating.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years and 6 months from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, chipping, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Watertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain watertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Shop drawings must be provided to, reviewed, and approved by panel manufacturer prior to panel system installation.
3. Inspections by panel system manufacturer technical representative are required. Perform first inspection when underlayment and flashing are in place and second inspection when the roof is complete.

D. Special Installer Warranty: Furnish a written warranty signed by the Panel Applicator guaranteeing materials and workmanship for watertightness of the roofing system, flashings, penetrations, and against all leaks.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 29 percent.
- B. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): Three-year-aged SRI not less than 64 or initial SRI not less than 82 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for steep-slope roof products.
- D. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:
 1. Three-year, aged solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.
 2. Three-year, aged Solar Reflectance Index of not less than 64 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980.
- E. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

- 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- F. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 1680 and ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 and ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 15 lbf/sq. ft. (718.2 Pa).
- H. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
 - 2. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Seam Cap Seamed Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of the panels, aligning vertical ribs and seaming on seam cap.

1. Basis-of-Performance Product: Berridge Manufacturing Company; Tee-Lock or comparable product.
2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm)
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Painted materials shall have a removable plastic film to protect the paint during roll forming, shipping and handling.
 - d. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Clips: Tee-Lock Clip to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material: 0.064-inch (1.63-mm) nominal thickness, aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
4. Panel Coverage: 15 inches (457 mm).
5. Panel Height: 2.375 inches (60 mm).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 40 mils (1.02 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mid-States Asphalt Quick Stick HT Pro
 - b. Polyglass Polystick MTS
 - c. Soprema Lastobond Shield HT
 - d. Tamko TW Underlayment or TW Metal & Tile Underlayment
- B. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226/D 22M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch (2400-mm) long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches (914 mm) o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match roof fascia and rake trim.
- E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot (3-m) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.
- F. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from same material as roof panels, 0.029 inch (0.74mm) nominal thickness; galvalume or stainless steel; supply an integral full-length cricket for curbs wider than 24 inches (610 mm) supported by a structural metal deck. Fabricate curb flashing from 0.029 inch (0.74mm). On open framing, provide roof underlayment and

decking at and about roof curb per roofing manufacturer's requirements. Maintain a minimum of 1/2 of roofing panel width on each side of roof curb, and start panels a minimum of 9 inches (229 mm) up slope of roof curb, flashing roofing panels to roof curb per roofing manufacturer's requirements. Fabricate curb and sub-framing to withstand indicated loads of size and height of roof top equipment. Where required insulate roof curbs with rigid insulation.

- G. Panel Fasteners: Zinc-coated steel, corrosion resisting steel, zinc cast head, or nylon capped steel, type and size as approved for the applicable loading requirements.
- H. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using factory set, non-adjustable, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
3. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat applied by panel manufacturer on a continuous coil coating line, with a top side dry film thickness of 0.75 ± 0.05 mil (0.0013 mm) over 0.2 ± 0.05 mil (0.0013 mm) primer coat, to provide a total dry film thickness of 0.95 ± 0.10 mil (0.024 mm). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.35 mil (0.009 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install sub-framing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 36 inches (914.4 mm). Extend underlayment into gutter trough. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days or as directed by the underlayment product manufacturer.
 - 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
 - 2. At minimum apply over the roof area indicated below:

- a. Roof perimeter for a distance up from eaves of 36 inches (914 mm) beyond interior wall line.
 - b. Valleys, from lowest point to highest point, for a distance on each side of 18 inches (460 mm). Overlap ends of sheets not less than 6 inches (152 mm).
 - c. Rake edges for a distance of 18 inches (460 mm).
 - d. Hips and ridges for a distance on each side of 12 inches (305 mm).
 - e. Roof-to-wall intersections for a distance from wall of 18 inches (460 mm).
- B. Felt Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated below, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
- 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
 - 2. Apply on roof not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap over edges of self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 6 inches (152.4 mm), in shingle fashion to shed water.
- C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
- 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels to be level to 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6 mm in 6.1 m).
 - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 4. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 5. Panels should be continuous without end laps.
 - 6. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten.

7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
 2. Aluminum Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates, if required, at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied vinyl weatherseal are completely engaged.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units

true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
- H. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- I. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1524 mm) o.c. in between.
1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- J. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- K. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 53 23
ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered and perimeter mechanically fastened to insulated metal roof deck.
2. Fire rated roof system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Substrate Board, Vapor Retarder, Roof Insulation, and Cover Board.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
- FX-1-16.....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
- RP-4 2019.....Wind Design Standard for Ballasted Single-ply Roofing Systems.
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
- 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
- 90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A276/A276M-17.....Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- C67-20.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
- C140/C140M-20a.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
- C936/C936M-20.....Solid Concrete Interlocking Paving Units.

- C1371-15.....Determination of Emittance of Materials Near
Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.
- C1549-16.....Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient
Temperature Using a Portable Solar
Reflectometer.
- D751-19.....Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics.
- D1248-16.....Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for
Wire and Cable.
- D1876-08(2015)e1.....Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).
- D2103-15.....Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.
- D2240-15e1.....Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
- D3884-09(2017).....Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary
Platform, Double-Head Method).
- D4263-83(2018).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic
Sheet Method.
- D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
- D4637/D4637M-15.....EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane.
- E96/E96M-16.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- E408-13(2019).....Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using
Inspection-Meter Techniques.
- E1918-16.....Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and
Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
- E1980-11(2019).....Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and
Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
- G21-15.....Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to
Fungi.
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
- 1-20.....Product Rating Program.
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft,
Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire
Resistant).
- H. Florida Department of Business and Professional Regulation (FL):
- Approved Product Approval.
- I. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
- Manual-19.....The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.
- J. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog.

K. UL LLC (UL):

580-06..... Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof
Assemblies.

1897-20.....Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.

L. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and
Technology (NIST):

DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.

DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based
Structural-Use Panels.

M. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

Energy Star.....ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof
Products Version 3.0.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS (NOT USED)**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Roofing membrane layout.
2. Roofing membrane fastener pattern and spacing.
3. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
4. Roof membrane penetration details.
5. Base flashing and termination details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Minimum fastener pull out resistance.
3. Installation instructions.
4. Warranty.
5. Product Data for Federally-Mandated Bio-Based Materials: For roof
materials, indicating USDA designation and compliance with
definitions for bio-based products, Rapidly Renewable Materials, and
certified sustainable wood content.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) for roofing membrane.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
3. Energy Star label for roofing membrane.

E. Samples:

1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
 2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
 3. Fasteners: Each type.
 4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
 5. Walk-way pads.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Fire and windstorm classification.
 2. High wind zone design requirements.
 3. Energy performance requirements.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
 2. Manufacturer's field representative.
- H. Field quality control reports.
- I. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
 2. Regularly installs specified products.
 3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
 4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:
1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.
 2. Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and rising before installation.
 - 2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Roofing System: Adhered and perimeter mechanically fastened roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards vapor retarders all flashings and walkway pads.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design roofing system meeting specified performance:
 - 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - a. Uplift Pressures: Velocity Pressure ($q_h = 20.14 \text{ psf}$ Wind Speed - 115 mph
 - 1) Corner Uplift Pressure: -20.14 psf .
 - 2) Perimeter Uplift Pressure: -36.252 psf .
 - 3) Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: -56.39 psf .

2. Energy Performance:

- a. EPA Energy Star Listed for low-slope roof products.
- b. ASTM E1980; Minimum 78 Solar Reflectance Index (SRI).
- c. CRRC-1; Minimum 0.70 initial solar reflectance and minimum 0.75 emissivity.
- d. Three-Year Aged Performance: Minimum 0.55 solar reflectance tested in according to ASTM C1549 or ASTM E1918, and minimum 0.75 thermal emittance tested in according to ASTM C1371 or ASTM E408.
 - 1) Where tested aged values are not available:
 - a) Calculate compliance adjusting initial solar reflectance according to ASHRAE 90.1.
 - b) Provide roofing system with minimum 64 three-year aged Solar Reflectance Index calculated according to ASTM E1980 with 12 watts/square meter/degree K (2.1 BTU/hour/square foot) convection coefficient.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits:
 - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

2.4 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type II - internally reinforced.
 - 1. Thickness: 2.54 mm (100 mils).
 - 2. Color: White.
- B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore A Hardness	ASTM D2240	55 to 75 Durometer
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E96/E96M	Minimum 8 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.14 perms) Water Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration.

- 1. Use fire retardant membrane when not protected by ballast or pavers. Verify for UL or approval.

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Sheet roofing manufacturer's specified products.

- B. Flashing Sheet: Manufacturer's standard; same material, and color as roofing membrane.
 - 1. Self-curing EPDM flashing adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1.5 mm (0.060 inch).
- C. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.
- D. Splice Adhesive or Tape: Manufacturer's standard for roofing membrane and flashing sheet.
- E. Splice Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for exposed lap edge.
- F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, solvent based, to suit substrates.
- G. Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.
- H. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized or galvanized steel, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.
- I. Pipe Compression Clamp:
 - 1. Stainless steel draw-band.
 - 2. Worm drive clamp device.
- J. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.
- K. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
- L. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.
- M. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- N. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

2.6 FASTENERS (NOT USED)

2.7 SEPARATION SHEET

- A. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D2103, 0.2 mm (6 mils) thick.
- B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
 - 1. Water Vapor Resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.
 - 2. Water Vapor Permeable: Type I, Grade D, Style 4, reinforced.

2.8 FLEXIBLE TUBING

- A. Closed cell neoprene, butyl polyethylene, vinyl, or polyethylene tube or rod.
- B. Diameter approximately 1-1/2 times joint width.

2.9 WALKWAY PADS

- A. Manufacturer's standard, slip resistant, approximately 450 mm by 450 mm (30 by 30 inches) square and 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick with rounded corners.

2.10 PROTECTION MAT OR SEPARATOR SHEET (NOT USED)**2.11 BALLAST (NOT USED)****2.12 ROOF PAVERS (NOT USED)****2.13 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Temporary Protection Materials:
 - 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
 - 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
 - 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation with roofing installer and roofing inspector present.
 - 1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement, and firestopped where required.
 - 2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
 - 3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.
- B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:
 - 1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
 - 2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
 - 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.

- B. Dry out surfaces including roof deck flutes, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.
- C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.
- D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.
- E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
 - 1. Test concrete decks for moisture according to ASTM D4263 before installing roofing materials.
 - 2. Prime concrete decks. Keep primer back 100 mm (four inches) from precast concrete deck joints.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

- A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
- B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
- C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.
 - 1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.
 - 2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
 - 3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
- D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.
 - 1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.
- E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.
- C. Comply with UL 1897 for uplift resistance.
- D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with EPDM.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install membrane perpendicular to long dimension of insulation boards.
- B. Begin membrane installation at roof low point and work towards high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.
- C. Position membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.
- D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
 1. Allow 30 minutes for membrane to relax before proceeding.
 2. Lap edges and ends minimum 75 mm (3 inches). Clean lap surfaces.
 3. Install seam adhesive or tape, unless furnished with factory applied adhesive strips. Apply pressure to develop full adhesion.
 4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
 5. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
 6. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
 7. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck and parapet wall as indicated on drawings.
- E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:
 1. Install batten with fasteners at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
 2. Mechanical Fastening:
 - a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
 - b. When battens are cut, round edge and corners before installing.
 - c. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer, including batten.
 - d. Stop batten where batten interferes with drainage. Space ends of batten 150 mm (6 inch) apart.

- e. Cover batten with 225 mm (9 inch) wide strip of flashing sheet. Seal laps with lap seam adhesive and finish edges with lap sealant.
- f. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on center or as shown in NRCA Manual.

F. Adhered System Installation:

- 1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roofing membrane manufacturer.
- 2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
- 3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instructions, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
- 4. Repeat for other half of sheet.
- 5. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat. Clean and patch cut area.

G. Mechanical Fastened System Installation:

- 1. Secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners through battens to achieve specified wind uplift performance.
 - a. Drill pilot holes for fasteners installed into cast-in-place concrete. Drill hole minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) deeper than fastener penetration.
- 2. When fasteners are installed within membrane laps, locate battens minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) from edge of sheets.
- 3. Apply lap sealant under battens and anchor to deck while lap sealant is still fluid. Cover fastener head with fastener sealer.
- 4. Where fasteners are installed over roofing membrane after seams are welded, cover fasteners with minimum 200 mm (8 inch) diameter EPDM membrane cap centered over fasteners. Where battens are used cover battens with minimum 200 mm (8 inch) wide EPDM strip cap centered over batten. Splice caps to roofing membrane and finish edges with lap sealant.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install flashings on same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete

installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Flashing Roof Drains:

1. Install roof drain flashing according to roofing membrane manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
 - b. Do not allow roof cement to contact EPDM roofing membrane.
 - c. Adhere roofing membrane to metal flashing with bonding adhesive.
2. Turn metal drain flashing and roofing membrane down into drain body. Install clamping ring and strainer.

C. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, walls and curbs to minimum 200 mm (8 inches) height above roof surfaces and extend roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
 - a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA Manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA Manual.
 - c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
 - d. Adhesively splice flashing sheets together, and adhesively splice flashing sheets to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

D. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:

1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing sheet that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice patch to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

3.7 WALKWAY PAD INSTALLATION

- A. Clean membrane where pads are applied.
- B. Adhere pads to membrane with splicing cement.

- C. Layout with minimum 25 mm (1 inch) and maximum 50 mm (2 inch) space between pads.

3.8 BALLAST AND PAVER INSTALLATION (NOT USED)

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer Services:

1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains to comply with specified solar reflectance performance.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.
 1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
 2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.
- B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
 1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.
- C. Remove protection when no longer required when directed by Contacting Officer's Representative.
- D. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Division 07 ROOFING Sections for roof materials.
- B. Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES: Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Paint materials and application.
- E. Division 22, PLUMBING: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.
- F. Division 23 HVAC: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
- AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
- AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
- AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):
- 4435/ES-1-11.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Aluminum

AAMA 621-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
Process

B32-08 (2014).....Solder Metal

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

D173/D173M-03 (2018).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-16.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension

D1187/D1187M-97 (2018)...Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

D1784-20.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586/D4586M-07 (2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,
Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings tested per
ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1 to resist design pressure indicated on Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT
DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Flashings
 - 2. Copings
 - 3. Fascia-cant
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Two-piece counterflashing
 - 2. Thru wall flashing
 - 3. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
 - 4. Polyethylene coated stainless steel.
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing
requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Flexible Stainless Steel Flashing: 2 mil type 304 Stainless Steel
laminated to fiberglass and polyethelene fiberglass reinforcing, 50+%
recycled:
 - 1. Basis of Design York Manufacturing. www.yorkmfg.com
 - a. Submit product that is of equal performance to Basis of Design.
 - b. York Flash-Vent SS / SS-Self-Adhering: Active drainage plane.
 - c. York Multi-Flash SS or York 304 SS self-adhering: Polyethylene
Coated Stainless Steel: Stainless Steel sheet ASTM B370, weighing
1 Kg/m² (3 oz/sf) bonded between two layers of (two mil) thick
polyethylene sheet
- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14
- D. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized
sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 pounds/100 square
feet).

B. Fasteners:

1. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.

2. Nails:

- a. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).

- b. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.

- c. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.

3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.

4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

C. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

E. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.

2. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, stainless steel and clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.

2. Joints shall conform to following requirements:

- a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

- b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.

- c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.

3. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for stainless steel, and clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).

6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, and wall copings. Bend drip out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copings and flashings will carry water onto architectural precast concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 2. Aluminum:
 - a. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
 3. Steel and Galvanized Steel:

- a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
- b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
 - 1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 - 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
 - 1. Stainless steel, or clad stainless steel.
 - 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 - 3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
 - 1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
 - 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 - 3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.
 - 1. Use plain flat sheet of stainless steel.
 - 2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
 - 1. Use either stainless steel, clad stainless-steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated stainless steel or polyethylene coated stainless steel.
 - 2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 - 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 - 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- F. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Where concealed, use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick clad stainless steel.
2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel.
3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
 1. Use either stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
 4. Use stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.

b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. Stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.

B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or clad stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 GRAVEL STOPS (NOT USED)

2.10 BITUMEN STOPS (NOT USED)

2.11 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.
- B. Building side of gutter shall be not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) higher than exterior side.
- C. Gutter Bead: Stiffen outer edge of gutter by folding edge over approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) toward roof and down approximately (3/4 inch) unless shown otherwise.
- D. Gutter Spacers:
 1. Fabricate of same material and thickness as gutter.
 2. Fabricate 25 mm (one inch) wide strap and fasten to gutters not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 3. Turn back edge up 25 mm (one inch) and lap front edge over gutter bead.
 4. Rivet and solder to gutter except rivet and seal to aluminum.
- E. Outlet Tubes:
 1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 75 mm (3 inch).
Flange upper end of outlet tube 13 mm (1/2 inch).

2. Lock and seal longitudinal seam .
3. Seal aluminum tube to gutter and rivet to gutter.
4. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters.

F. Gutter Brackets:

1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter. Use the following:
 - a. 6 by 25 mm (1/4 by 1 inch) aluminum.
2. Fabricate to gutter profile.
3. Drill two 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.

2.12 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams.
 1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual for rectangular and round shapes.
- D. Conductor Heads:
 1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.
 2. Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 250 mm (10 inch) wide by 200 mm (8 inch) deep by 200 mm (8 inches) from front to back.
 3. Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide flanges with edge hemmed.
 4. Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60 degree angle.
 5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
 6. Solder joints for water tight assembly.
 7. Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 50 mm (2 inches) long to insert into conductor.

2.13 SPLASHPANS

- A. Fabricate splashpans from the following:
 1. 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 35 with not less than two ribs as shown in alternate section.

2.14 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
 - 2. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
 - 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 - 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
 - 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
 - 5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.

6. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
7. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
8. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
9. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
10. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
11. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
12. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
13. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
14. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of

concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.

2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
9. Where fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).

- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed.
Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.
- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur):
Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
 2. Turn up against sheathing.
 3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
 4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
 5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.
- F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
 2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
 3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.
- G. Window Sill Flashing:
1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
 2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
 3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.
- H. Door Sill Flashing:
1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.

2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:

1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
 1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
 2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 3. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. General:
 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.

2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers' instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.

3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints on each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.6 GRAVEL STOPS (NOT USED)

3.7 COPINGS

- A. General:
 1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
 2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
 3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Aluminum Coping:
 1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
 2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED (NOT USED)

3.9 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING (NOT USED)

3.10 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than 1:200 (1/16 inch per foot).

- B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least 25 mm (one inch) in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.
- C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inch) on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
 - 1. For aluminum gutters use aluminum brackets or stainless steel brackets.
 - 2. Use stainless steel screws.
- D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.
- E. Outlet Tubes: Set bracket strainers loosely into gutter outlet tubes.

3.11 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

3.12 SPLASH PANS

- A. Install where downspouts discharge on low slope roofs unless shown otherwise.
- B. Set in roof adhesive prior to pour coat installation or sealant compatible with single ply roofing membrane.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies copings, and fascias.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION: General Insulation.
- B. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Rigid Insulations for Roofing.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant Material and Installation.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide roof accessories that products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. For each accessory type provide products made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Provide each accessory with FM approval listing for class specified.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide roof accessories that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermal movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.
- B. Manufacture and install roof accessories to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
1. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements.
 2. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature (range) from minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), ambient to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color-anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches), except extrusions are to be of a

width not less than section to be used. Submit sample that shows coating with integral color and texture. Include manufacturer's identifying label.

- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
 - A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
 - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
 - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate (Metric)
 - B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
 - B32-08 (2014).....Solder Metal
 - B370-12 (2019).....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
 - B882-10 (2018).....Pre-Patinated Copper for Architectural Applications
 - C612-14 (2019).....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - D1187/D1187M-97 (2018)....Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

- D1970/D1970M-20.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet
Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment
for Ice Dam Protection
- D226/D226M-17.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing
and Waterproofing
- D4869/D4969M-16a.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment
Used In Steep Slope Roofing
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- E. FM Global (FM):
RoofNav.....Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- E. Recycled Content of Metal Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.
- F. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.
- G. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering Modified Bitumen Underlayment:
 1. Provide self-adhering modified bitumen membrane underlayment material in compliance with ASTM D1970/D1970M, suitable for use as underlayment for metal copings and fascias.
 2. Provide membrane resistant to cyclical elevated temperatures for extended period of time in high heat service conditions (stable after testing at 116 degrees C (240 degrees F)).
 3. Provide membrane with integral non-tacking top surface of polyethylene film or other surface material to serve as separator between bituminous material and metal products to be applied above.
 4. Provide primer.

- B. Felt Underlayment: Provide No. 30 asphalt saturated organic, non-perforated felt underlayment in compliance with ASTM D226/D226M, Type II, or ASTM D4869/D4869M.

2.3 COPINGS

- A. Fabricate of aluminum sheet not less than 2 -mm (0.08 inch) thick;
- B. Turn outer edges down each face of wall as shown on construction documents.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10 feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick watertight joint covers.
- F. Provide anchor gutter bar of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with anchor holes formed for underside of joint.
- G. Provide concealed guttered splice plate of 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) thick with butyl or other resilient seal strips anchored to splice plate for underside of joint. Use galvanized steel anchor plate providing compression spring anchoring of coping cover.
- H. Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer as specified.

2.4 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM AND FASCIAS

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick.
- B. Turn fascia down face of wall and up above roof as shown in construction documents.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10-feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one (1)-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick watertight joint covers with 152 mm (6 inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.030 inch) thick underside joint flashing.
- F. Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer as specified.

2.5 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM FASCIA-CANT SYSTEM (NOT USED)

2.6 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM ROOF EXPANSION JOINT COVERS (NOT USED)

2.7 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500-505.
- B. Fluoropolymer Finishes: High performance organic coating. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and top color coat.
2. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.013 mm (0.5 mil).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- C. Underlayment Installation:
 1. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment:
 - a. Apply primer as required by manufacturer.
 - b. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation.
 - c. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 152 mm (6 inches) staggered 610 mm (24 inches) between courses.
 - d. Overlap side edges not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches). Roll laps with roller.
 - e. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - f. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.
 2. Felt Underlayment:
 - a. Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties.
 - b. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 50 mm (2 inches).
- D. Install roof accessories where indicated in construction documents.
- E. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise. Provide fasteners suitable for application, for metal types being secured and designed to meet performance requirements.

- F. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- G. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions.
- H. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- I. Fascias:
 - 1. Over each joint provide cover plates of sheet aluminum, complete with concealed sheet aluminum flashing, centered under each joint.
 - 2. Provide lap cover plates and concealed flashing over the fascia not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
- J. Aluminum Coping:
 - 1. Install sections of coping with approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) space between ends of sections.
 - 2. Center joint gutter bar and covers at joints and lock in place.
 - 3. When snap-on system is installed ensure front and back edges are locked in place.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one (1) side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two (2) coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING (NOT USED)

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING: Spray applied fireproofing.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants and application.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.
- D. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in
PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Inspector qualifications.
- E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E699-16.....Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components
 - E814-13a(2017).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
 - E2174-20a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
 - E2393-20.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
 - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
- E. Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-Edition 11(2018)....Standard for Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

1479-04(2015).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops

F. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

G. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 inches) nominal pipe or 0.01 square meter (16 square inches) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants to have the following properties:
 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations to have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 inches) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN ALL PARTITIONS

- A. Provide fire caulk sealant in ALL partitions.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

- A. As work is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.

- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Mechanical Work:
 - 1. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION
 - 2. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
 - 3. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in

- ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
 3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Contractor certification.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Primers
 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

- a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
- b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

- 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

- 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and
Sealing Material

- C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation
- C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and
Sealants
- C734-06 (R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of
Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
- C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric
Joint Sealants
- C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08 (R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
Sealants
- C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1248-08 (R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by
Joint Sealants
- C1330-02 (R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
Liquid Applied Sealants
- C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of
Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
- D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of
Lubricating Grease
- D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—
Sponge or Expanded Rubber
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
- D. The Professionals' Guide
- E. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
- 40 CFR 59 (2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. Exterior Sealants:
1. S-#1 Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 2. S-#2 Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.

3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
 - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - b. Metal to metal.
 - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
 - d. Stone to stone.
 - e. Cast stone to cast stone.
 - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
 - g. Wood to masonry.
 - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
 - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
 - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

B. Floor Joint Sealant:

1. S-#3 ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
2. S-#4 Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
 - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

C. Interior Sealants: All Paintable.

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. S-#5 Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
 - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
 - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
 - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.

- d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
 - e. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
 - f. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
- D. Acoustical Sealant:
- 1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.

2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid,

inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 WEEPS:

- A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.
 - 1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch) OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to

- produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
- 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.

- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
 - 2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 - 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 - 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
 - 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 - 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.

10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.
1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
 3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.
- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- C. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- D. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- E. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Prefabricated floor, wall, and ceiling, seismic and building expansion joint assemblies.
 - a. Metal plate covers at floor wall and ceiling joints.
 - b. Elastomeric joint covers at wall and ceiling joints.
 - c. Preformed elastomeric sealant joint at interior floor and wall control joints.
 - d. Exterior wall joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE/SEI 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19 - Structural Steel.

A240/A240M-20 - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A283/A283M-18 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

A786/A786M-15 - Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.

B36/B36M-18 - Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.

B121/B121M-16 - Lead Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar.

B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).

B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

B455/B455M-20 - Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Leaded-Brass) Extruded Shapes.

C864-05(2019) - Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

D1187/D1187M-97(2018) - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.

E1399/E1399M-97(2017) - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.

E1966-15(2019) - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

E. UL LLC (UL):

2079-15 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning work of this Section.

1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b. Architect/Engineer.
- c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
- d. Contractor.
- e. Installer.
- f. Manufacturer's field representative.
- g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

- a. Installation schedule.
- b. Installation sequence.
- c. Preparatory work.
- d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
- e. Installation.
- f. Terminations.
- g. Transitions and connections to other work.
- h. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover, splice joints between joint sections, transitions to other assemblies, terminations, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
 2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 3. Include composite drawings showing work specified in other Sections coordinated with expansion joints.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product specified.
 2. Show movement capability of each cover assembly and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure.
 3. Description of materials and finishes.
 4. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples: Submit 300 mm (12 inch) long samples.
 1. Each type and color of metal finish for each required thickness and alloy.
 2. Each type and color of flexible seal.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 1. Installer with project experience list.
- G. Certificates: Indicate products comply with specifications.
 1. Fire rated expansion joint cover assemblies.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly installs specified products.

2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting expansion joint cover assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide joint cover assemblies that permit unrestrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover, and, where applicable, maintain moisture, watertight and fire-rated protection.
- B. Provide templates to related trades for location of support and anchorage items.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies complying with specified performance.
- B. Joint Movement: ASTM E1399.
 - 1. Nominal Joint Width: Per Architectural Drawings.
 - 2. Minimum Movement Capability: 25 to 50 percent.
 - 3. Movement Type: Thermal and wind.
- C. Floor Joints: Live loads, including rolling loads.

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
2. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum:
 1. Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), alloy 6061-T6.
- B. Thermoplastic Rubber:
 1. ASTM C864.
 2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Match the color of adjacent finishes.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
 1. Provide ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies design matching floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover design.
 2. Provide expansion joint cover assembly designs, profiles, materials and configuration indicated, as required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and anticipated movement.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 4. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Maximum VOC content by weight.
 - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:
 1. As complete assembly ready for installation.
 2. In longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.
 3. With factory mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
 - a. With closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.

4. Joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
5. Where floor slab is fire rated provide ceramic blanket at joints.
6. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
7. Compression Seals: Fabricate from expanding foam as secondary seal and elastomeric sealant to sizes and profiles shown.

B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:

1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint designed to support cover plate.
 - a. Flush Design: Seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate adjacent flooring.
 - b. Anchorage: Concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
2. Cover Plate: Metal, matching frames where exposed.
 - a. Supported Load: 19.2 MPa (400 psf), minimum.
 - b. Rattle-free due to traffic.
3. Fillers: Resilient material between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate, where shown.
 - a. No gaps or bulges over full design range joint movement.
4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
6. Seismic: As required by Code.

C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:

1. Frames: Metal, continuous on floor side of joint only.
 - a. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
2. Cover Plates: Angle cover plates with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing cover plate to wall unless shown otherwise.
 - a. Fastener Spacing: As recommended by manufacturer.
3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
6. Seismic: As required by Code.

D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:

1. Frame: Metal, surface mounted, concealed fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
 2. Cover Plate: Metal, smooth surface, lap both sides of joint and permitting free movement on one side.
 - a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame when cover is in close contact with adjacent wall surface finish.
 - b. Use angle cover plates at intersecting walls.
 3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
 4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
 5. Seismic: As required by Code.
- E. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber Joint Assemblies:
1. Frames: Aluminum, both sides of joint.
 2. Primary Seal: Flexible rubber on exposed face after frame installation with factory welded watertight miters and transitions.
 - a. Anchor spaced at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches).
 - 1) Variable movement extruded rubber primary seal designed to remain in aluminum frame, throughout movement of joint.
 - b. Seismic seal minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick with multi-movement grooves designed for plus or minus 100 percent movement of joint width.
 - c. Provide pantographic wind load supports, maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center to support seal systems of 300 mm (12 inches) wide and greater.
 3. Secondary Seal: Continuous vinyl sheet seal.
- F. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:
1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint, flush mounted with no exposed fasteners.
 2. Flexible Insert: Variable movement semi-rigid vinyl locked into frame.
 - a. Face Style: Flush or accordion, as shown, to span joint width without sagging.
 3. Seismic: As required by Code.
- G. Preformed Sealant Joint: Factory installed elastomeric sealant between extruded aluminum angle frame both sides.
1. Frames: Extruded aluminum angle on both sides of joint.
 2. Filler: Elastomeric sealant.
 3. Anticipated movement: 25 percent maximum.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Carbon Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, Galvanized G90.
- B. Aluminum Paint Finish:
 - 1. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, protective coating, and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories required for installation.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water-based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer.
 - 1. Exterior Applications: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Other Applications: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Provide items embedded in concrete and masonry in time for building into work without delaying work.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to aluminum, brass, bronze, steel, surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction where anchors are not embedded in concrete and masonry.
 - 1. Secure with metal fasteners, type and size to suit application.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.

- D. Install joint cover assemblies aligned and positioned in correct relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 1. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
 - 2. Accommodate joint opening size at time of installation.
- E. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished flooring, unless shown otherwise.
- F. Grout floor frames set in prepared recesses.
- G. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Secure with required accessories.
- H. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but minimum 75 mm (3 inches) from each end, and, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- I. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- J. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames and cover plates.
- K. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
 - 1. Secure flexible filler between frames to allow compression and expansion.
 - 2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- L. Waterstops:
 - 1. Install in conjunction with floor joints, and where shown.
 - 2. Install continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
 - 3. Seal waterstop to frames to prevent water leakage.
 - 4. Install drainage tubes from waterstops to discharge collected water in nearest plumbing air gap drain.
- M. Fire Barriers:
 - 1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
 - 2. Install at joints in floors and in fire rated walls.
 - 3. Use fire barrier sealant furnished with expansion joint assembly.
- N. Apply sealant where required to prevent water and air infiltration.
- O. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.

1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with secondary seal.
2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.

P. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:

1. For straight sections, install preformed seals in continuous lengths.
2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field spliced joints to provide watertight joints as recommended by manufacturer.

Q. Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:

1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall and floor substrates.
2. Fasten full length to substrate using construction adhesive.
3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs before Substantial completion.
- B. Remove protective covering when adjacent work areas are completed. Clean exposed surfaces in compliance with manufacture's printed instructions.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 00 01
BLAST PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete"
- B. Section 03 45 00 "Precast Architectural Concrete"
- C. Section 04 20 00 "Structural Reinforced Concrete Unit Masonry"
- D. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing"
- E. Section 05 21 00 "Steel Joist Framing"
- F. Section 05 31 00 "Steel Decking"
- G. Section 05 36 00 "Composite Metal Decking"
- H. Section 05 40 00 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing"
- I. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications"
- J. Section 08 11 13 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames"
- K. Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
- L. Section 08 43 23 "Steel Framed Storefronts"
- M. Section 08 44 13 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls"
- N. Section 08 44 20 "Steel Curtain Wall"
- O. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing"
- P. Section 08 90 00 "Louvers and Vents"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes all blast performance requirements for delegated design components of the building structure, including, but not limited to, glazing, window framing, metal panel, cold-formed metal studs, architectural precast concrete, louvers, and canopies. Reference other specification sections for non-blast related requirements of these systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Ductility Ratio (μ): The ratio of an element's maximum deflection to its maximum elastic deflection
 - 2. Support Rotation (θ): The angle a flexural element has rotated at its support due to deflection under blast loading. The support rotation shall be calculated using the ratio of the maximum deflection to the distance between hinge or yield line locations, when modeled as an equivalent single-degree-of-freedom dynamic system.

3. Ultimate Flexural Resistance: The flexural capacity of an element associated with the formation of one plastic hinge in the system.

C. Reference Standards:

1. Comply with the provision of the following codes, specifications, and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 - a. VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual, 2020, 9-1-2021 Revision
 - b. ASCE 59-11, "Blast Protection of Buildings"
 - c. AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings"
 - d. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete."
 - e. ASTM F2912, "Standard Specification for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subjected to Airblast Loadings"
 - f. ADM, "Aluminum Design Manual"

D. Basis of Design

1. The sizes and composition of performance-specified members provided in the design contract documents are intended to show design intent. However, it is the Contractor's responsibility to meet and demonstrate compliance with all requirements in this specification.

1.3 DESIGN PROCEDURES

- A. All systems specified herein shall be designed to resist the blast loads specified in this section. Building components analyzed shall be shown to respond within the performance limits specified in this section when subjected to the blast loading.
- B. Designing to meet blast requirements does not dismiss the need to design for other applicable conventional requirements or other loading conditions.
- C. Blast loads shall be combined with applicable dead loads that would be present during a blast event, but otherwise shall be considered to be independent from conventional design loads.
- D. All blast analyses shall be conducted in accordance with ASCE 59-11 or other accepted industry standards for inelastic systems subjected to dynamic loads. The following procedures shall be used to demonstrate compliance with blast requirements:
 1. Single Degree of Freedom (SDOF) Analysis
 - a. SDOF analysis methods are acceptable for any component expected to undergo flexural response to applied blast loading

- b. SDOF shall be based on appropriate load and mass distribution
 - c. SDOF shall consider appropriate approximation of boundary conditions
 - d. Connections at supports shall be designed for the calculated inbound and rebound reaction forces from dynamic analysis
 - e. For connection design, the reaction shall be associated with the element's ultimate flexural resistance. For members that do not yield under the design blast loads, the ultimate flexural resistance reactions may be scaled by the member ductility ratio. If the member does not yield under the applied blast loading, an additional 1.125 factor shall be added to the scaled reactions, up to the ultimate flexural resistance of the member.
 - f. As an alternative to the element's ultimate flexural resistance, the peak dynamic reaction may be used as a static reaction for connection design.
2. Multi-Degree of Freedom (MDOF) Analyses
- a. May be utilized to more accurately analyze explicit interactions between connected members, i.e. Finite Element Analysis
 - b. Response of building elements shall be shown to be within equivalent ductility, rotation, or shear limits.
 - c. MDOF methodologies shall utilize industry standard methodologies and be submitted for review and approval prior to implementation.
- E. Load Path
- 1. Delegated systems shall be shown to span between building diaphragms or other intended structural support locations.
 - 2. If intended support location is not obvious from architectural or structural contract documents, contractor shall submit an RFI with proposed support conditions prior to completing calculations and shop drawings.
 - 3. If delegated systems are supported by another delegated system, the general contractor shall coordinate blast requirements, designs, and connections between the two delegated system contractors.
 - 4. Building envelope systems shall not transfer blast loads to columns or primary horizontal elements (other than at diaphragm locations) without the approval of the Structural Engineer of Record.
- F. Dynamic Material Strengths

1. Material strengths used in dynamic blast analyses shall be increased by the applicable Average Strength Factors (ASF) and Dynamic Increase Factors (DIF) indicated below:

Material	Property	Failure Mode	ASF	DIF
Concrete Masonry	Compressive Strength	Flexure	1.10	1.19
		Compression	1.10	1.12
		Direct Shear	1.10	1.10
Reinforcing Steel Bars	Yield Strength	Flexure	1.10	1.17
		Compression	1.10	1.10
		Direct Shear	1.10	1.10
A36 Structural Steel	Yield Strength	Flexure/Shear	1.10	1.29
		Tension/Compression	1.10	1.19
	Ultimate Strength	All	1.00	1.10
A992 A572 Structural Steel A1085 Gr A Structural Steel API 5L X52 Pipe	Yield Strength	Flexure/Shear	1.10	1.19
		Tension/Compression	1.10	1.12
	Ultimate Strength	All	1.00	1.05
Cold-Formed Steel	Yield Strength	All	1.10	1.10
Aluminum 6061-T6	Yield Strength	All	1.14	1.02
Aluminum 6063-T6	Yield Strength	All	1.24	1.02

2. Glass strengths used in dynamic blast analyses shall utilize an average strength equivalent to a probability of failure of 500 breaks per 1000 units of glass tested according to the approved glass analysis software.

G. Blast Loading

1. Blast loads shall only be combined with applicable dead or live loads and shall be combined where necessary utilizing the factors as indicated in ASCE 59-11.
2. Blast loads provided below shall be modeled by a linearly decaying pressure-time history with instantaneous rise to peak pressure, except where noted differently.
3. Negative phase effects shall not be considered.
4. Design Blast Loads for non-load bearing exterior envelope:
 - a. Threat-based Blast load
 - 1) Pressure = GP1 psi
 - 2) Impulse = GP1 psi-msec
 - b. Maximum Capacity Blast Load

- 1) The blast load corresponding to Performance Condition 2 for the largest tributary lite of glass to the element being designed

1.4 BLAST PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Exterior Glass and Window Systems

1. Glass in all exterior systems shall achieve the performance requirements listed in response to the specified blast loads
2. Minimum Prescriptive Glass Requirements
 - a. Glazing shall be laminated with a polyvinyl butyral (PVB) interlayer which is capable of transferring shear forces between glass layers. For insulated glazing units, this requirement applies to the inner lite.
 - b. Use of alternate interlayer material shall be subject to approval by design team.
3. Analysis Software
 - a. Pre-approved software includes Wingard v5.5.1 or later.
 - b. Alternative software must be submitted for review and approval prior to use
4. Performance Requirements
 - a. All glazing: GSA Performance Condition 3b or better
5. Glazing Retention
 - a. Unless demonstrated by analysis that a dry glazed system is adequate, the glass must be restrained within the mullions/frames with a minimum 1/2" bite and a minimum 3/8" wide continuous bead of structural silicone adhesive attaching the inner lite of glass to the frame to allow it to develop its post-damage capacity.

B. Exterior Curtainwall and Storefront Window Systems - Metal Framing

1. Exterior metal framing, including curtain wall and storefront mullions, associated braces, and connections shall be designed to resist the specified blast loads and maximum capacity design blast loads.
2. Analysis Methods
 - a. Performance shall be demonstrated through inelastic dynamic structural analysis methods as defined in DESIGN PROCEDURES of this specification
3. Performance Requirements
 - a. Threat-based design

- 1) Corresponding to Threat-based Blast Load
 - 2) Maximum deflection: $L/20$
 - 3) Shear Demand-Capacity Ratio: 1.0
- b. Maximum Capacity design
 - 1) Corresponding to Maximum Capacity Blast Load
 - 2) Maximum deflection: $L/14$
 - 3) Shear Demand-Capacity Ratio: 1.0
- 4. Section Properties
 - a. Snapped or clipped together pieces of aluminum that are not structurally detailed to act as a single member shall not be considered in determining the capacity of the mullions.
 - b. Combined section properties of mullion components may be used if calculations demonstrate deformation compatibility between the aluminum and steel components.
- 5. Curtainwall Connection Design
 - a. Connections shall be designed for the computed inbound framing member reactions calculated based on dynamic analysis.
 - b. Blast loads shall be combined with applicable gravity reactions
 - c. Load factors shall be applied as specified in ASCE 59-11
 - d. Connection design shall utilize code-prescribed material and limit-state specific phi factors.
 - e. Window connection designs shall not utilize Dynamic Increase Factors (DIFs) and Average Strength Factors (ASF) for connection capacities.
 - f. Connection designs utilizing manufacturer supplied data may use the ultimate capacity values multiplied by 0.67.
- C. Exterior Doors
 - 1. Exterior metal framing, which surround and support the doors, associated braces, and connections shall be designed to resist the specified blast loads
 - 2. Analysis Methods
 - a. Performance shall be demonstrated through inelastic dynamic structural analysis methods as defined in DESIGN PROCEDURES of this specification
 - 3. Performance Requirements for Glazed Doors
 - a. Door glazing: Door glazing shall meet the requirements in Section 1.4.A

- b. Doors shall be designed and detailed to provide a continuous blast load path from the glazing to the door support frame.
- c. Door Support Frame Performance Requirements
 - 1) Threat-based design
 - a) Corresponding to Threat-based Blast Load
 - b) Maximum deflection: $L/20$
 - c) Shear Demand-Capacity Ratio: 1.0
 - 2) Maximum Capacity design
 - a) Corresponding to Maximum Capacity Blast Load
 - b) Maximum deflection: $L/14$
 - c) Shear Demand-Capacity Ratio: 1.0
- 4. Performance Requirements for Solid Metal Doors
 - a. Door Leaves
 - 1) Minimum 14 gauge metal panel
 - 2) Must open outward toward building exterior
 - 3) Exempt from explicit blast analysis
 - b. Door Frame Performance Requirements
 - 1) Threat-based design
 - a) Corresponding to Threat-based Blast Load
 - b) Maximum deflection: $L/20$
 - c) Shear Demand-Capacity Ratio: 1.0
- 5. Section Properties
 - a. Snapped or clipped together pieces of aluminum or steel that are not structurally detailed to act as a single member shall not be considered in determining the capacity of the mullions.
 - b. Combined section properties of mullion components may be used if calculations demonstrate deformation compatibility between components.
- 6. Connection Design
 - a. Connections shall be designed for the computed inbound framing member reactions calculated based on dynamic analysis.
 - b. Blast loads shall be combined with applicable gravity reactions
 - c. Load factors shall be applied as specified in ASCE 59-11
 - d. Connection design shall utilize code-prescribed material and limit-state specific phi factors.

e. Door connection designs shall not utilize Dynamic Increase Factors (DIFs) or Average Strength Factors (ASF) for connection capacities.

f. Connection designs utilizing manufacturer supplied data may use the ultimate capacity values multiplied by 0.67.

D. Exterior Cold Formed Metal Framing

1. Exterior cold formed metal framing, associated braces, and connections shall be designed to resist the specified blast loads, including those tributary to cold formed systems from glazing or door systems

2. Analysis Methods

a. Performance shall be demonstrated through inelastic dynamic structural analysis methods as defined in DESIGN PROCEDURES of this specification

3. Performance Requirements

a. Stud with sliding connection

1) Maximum Rotation Limit (Θ): N/A

2) Maximum Ductility Limit (μ): 0.9

b. Stud connected top and bottom

1) Maximum Rotation Limit (Θ): 2

2) Maximum Ductility Limit (μ): 2.0

4. Connection Design

a. Connections shall be designed for the computed inbound framing member reactions calculated based on dynamic analysis. Rebound reactions need not be considered.

b. Blast loads shall be combined with applicable gravity reactions

c. Load factors shall be applied as specified in ASCE 59-11

d. Connection design shall utilize code-prescribed material and limit-state specific phi factors.

e. Connection designs shall not utilize Dynamic Increase Factors (DIFs) or Average Strength Factors (ASF) for connection capacities.

f. Connection designs utilizing manufacturer supplied data may use the ultimate capacity values multiplied by 0.67.

E. Non-glazed Façade elements

1. Exterior metal panels and other envelope elements and connections shall be designed to resist the specified blast loads

2. Analysis Methods

- a. Performance shall be demonstrated through inelastic dynamic structural analysis methods as defined in DESIGN PROCEDURES of this specification

3. Performance Requirements

- a. Non-glazed façade elements shall be designed in accordance with ASCE 59-11 requirements.

4. Connection Design

- a. Connections shall be designed for the computed inbound framing member reactions calculated based on dynamic analysis.
- b. Blast loads shall be combined with applicable gravity reactions
- c. Load factors shall be applied as specified in ASCE 59-11
- d. Connection design shall utilize code-prescribed material and limit-state specific phi factors.
- e. Connection designs shall not utilize Dynamic Increase Factors (DIFs) for connection capacities.
- f. Connection designs utilizing manufacturer supplied data may use the ultimate capacity values multiplied by 0.67.

F. Precast Concrete Systems

- 1. Exterior precast panels and other envelope elements and connections shall be designed to resist the specified blast loads, including those of supported elements such as glazed systems.

2. Analysis Methods:

- a. Performance shall be demonstrated through inelastic dynamic structural analysis methods as defined in DESIGN PROCEDURES of this specification

3. Performance Requirements

a. Precast Concrete Performance Criteria

- 1) Rotation (θ) and Ductility (μ): Conventionally reinforced Precast concrete panel span end rotations and displacement ductility shall not exceed the following at the specified design blast loading

- a) Rotation (θ) < 5 degrees

b. Supporting Steel Framing Performance Criteria

- 1) Rotation (θ) and Ductility (μ): Supporting steel framing end rotations and displacement ductility shall not exceed the following at the specified design blast loading for compact

Rolled Steel sections (refer to Cold-formed metal framing systems where cold-formed steel is used as a backup system to support precast concrete panels)

- a) Rotation (θ) < 5 degrees
 - c. Shear demand for all precast systems and components shall result in a shear demand/capacity ratio less than 1.0
 - d. Rebound shall be calculated based on actual analysis response and considered in the design of the panel, frame and anchorage system
 - e. Components: Design concrete panels and frames using the expected strength of their respective materials
4. Precast concrete system design criteria
- a. All exterior precast shall be designed for blast resistance, and fabricated and installed to resist the applied blast loads and performance requirements defined in this section.
 - b. The precast concrete Subcontractor shall be responsible for determining all performance, reaction forces and connection designs based on the actual geometry and make-up for all conditions. Analysis shall be provided for all typical and atypical conditions
 - c. Attachment directly to primary building columns is prohibited, unless submitted and approved by architect of record, structural engineer, and blast engineer
 - d. Blast analysis of the precast concrete and supporting systems shall be performed using a program capable of performing non-linear dynamic analysis such as SBEDS distributed by the USACE Protective Design Center (PDC) or, with approval of the project blast consultant, another analysis code accepted by the U.S. government
 - e. Precast concrete and supporting backup systems (frames, connections, anchorages, and other hardware) shall be designed for the blast loads defined in this specification.
5. Anchorage and Connection Design: The precast concrete and supporting wall system anchorages shall be designed, fabricated, and installed to meet the conditions specified in this Section within limits and under conditions indicated

- a. Reaction Forces: Connections to the structure shall be engineered for the calculated reaction forces of the specified design load of the precast concrete panel and wall framing members
- b. Contractor to be responsible for coordination of anchorage hardware and the supporting structure
- c. Design shall address the axial effects on connections or detailed and analyzed in a way to relieve axial restraint
- d. SIF and DIF shall not be applied for to the design capacity of connection components
- e. Design anchorages and connections as per the latest versions of AISC LRFD manuals for steel connections, the latest version of the ASIS Cold Formed Steel Design Manual for cold formed framing connections, and the latest version of ACI-318 for anchorage to concrete
 - 1) Load factor for blast reactions shall be 1.0
 - 2) Resistance factors (Φ) specified in the noted design manuals shall be used to design applicable components
 - 3) Where a resistance factor is not specified or an LRFD code does not apply, use a resistance factor of 0.67 on the ultimate strength of the component
 - 4) Design shall consider available support structure geometric and reinforcing conditions
 - 5) Breakout reinforcing shall be designed as required by embed design
 - 6) Lateral connection locations:
 - a) Lateral connections to the slab or top of spandrel beams are preferred
 - b) Lateral connections to the bottom of the spandrel beam are allowed only in locations where a kicker or bracing beam has been provided to resist the blast reactions as indicated on the structural drawings
 - c) Lateral connections to building columns are prohibited except at locations between the top of the slab and the bottom of the spandrel beam with a kicker or bracing beam or as permitted by the Structural Engineer of Record and the Blast Consultant

- f. Gravity connections to columns shall be detailed such that they do not transfer lateral loads to the column and that they will maintain gravity load integrity under the peak panel deflections in response to blast loads

G. Steel Joist Systems

- 1. Provide adequate anchorage to resist blast reactions as documented in the drawings.
- 2. Provide adequate joist chord bracing per requirements in Specification 05 21 00 "Steel Joist Framing"
- 3. Design joist webs and welds to chords such that web and connection failures do not precede tensile yielding in the chord. This requirement applies in both the upward and downward loading directions. A uniform load distribution may be assumed for this analysis.

H. Exterior Canopy Systems

- 1. Framing for exterior canopy systems need not be designed for specific blast loading or member performance requirements.
- 2. Member to member and member to support structure connections shall be designed with sufficient strength to be capable of transferring the load resulting from the capacity of the canopy it's supporting.

I. Louvers

- 1. Exterior louvers need not be designed for specific blast loading or member performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Blast Methodology

- 1. Prior to completing calculations or shop drawings, submit a proposed blast analysis methodology in a basis of design document for review.
- 2. Contractor shall provide a statement of compliance with applicable design basis threat analyses by risk types and mitigation requirements.

B. Calculation Report

- 1. Submit signed and sealed calculations, by a Professional Engineer licensed in the United States, and shall demonstrate conformance of all components specified by the blast criteria.
- 2. Submit summary narrative, calculation summaries, design sketches, and blast analysis calculations that adequately shows analysis methodology and results of all applicable components.

3. Calculation report shall be coordinated with shop drawings, such that specific members, sections, details, and connections can easily be referenced between the report and the shop drawings.

C. Product Data: Submit technical data for materials specified in the systems.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop drawings shall clearly reference the blast calculations to correlate blast forces (magnitude and direction) being imposed on the support structure.
2. Shop drawings and details shall be coordinated with blast calculation report, such that specific members, sections, details, and connections can easily be referenced between the report and the shop drawings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Prior to beginning work, submit qualifications for contractor's blast engineer. It shall be demonstrated that the blast engineer has at least 5 years of experience performing similar scope of work.
2. Blast engineer of record for delegated design components shall be licensed as a professional engineer in the United States.
3. The blast engineer of record (EOR) for blast analysis, blast mitigations and for any other analysis of physical effects from established threats on the building structure, shall demonstrate sufficient previous experience in completing force protection design for building projects of a similar nature.
4. The blast engineer of record shall review blast analysis performed by the various subcontracted entities and suppliers who perform blast analysis for their supplied building components and certify that they meet the blast performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior and exterior locations.
2. Hollow metal door frames for wood doors and borrowed lights at interior locations.
3. Glazed openings in hollow metal doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Frames fabricated of structural steel.
- B. Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS: Aluminum frames entrance work.
- C. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware:
- D. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Glazing.
- E. Card Readers and Biometric Devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.
- F. Security Monitors: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
A250.8-2014.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A240/A240M-15b.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
A653/A653M-15.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
A1008/A1008M-15.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
- D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
- E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and
Elements
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
- No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-16.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
- H. UL LLC (UL):
- 10C-09.....Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- 1784-15.....Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other
Opening Protectives
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs
- VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label
and smoke control label for openings.
 3. Installation instructions.
- D. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**A. Manufacturer Qualifications:**

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:
 1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
 - a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
 2. Stair Doors: Temperature rise rated fire doors.
 3. Thermal Transmittance: 0.146 maximum at exterior doors.
 4. Thermal Resistance: 6.8 R-value minimum at exterior doors.
 5. Blast Resistant Doors: Door, Frame and Anchorage:
 - a. Standoff Distance: 25 feet (Life Safety Protected)
 - b. Design Threat W1 at the standoff distance not to exceed pressure and impulse associated with GP1 threat for Life Safety Protected buildings.
 - c. Frame Rotation not to exceed L/20 (Life Safety Protected) while experiencing design level pressure and impulse.

- d. Glazing: Glazing shall meet the blast requirements shown in Specification 08 80 00.
- e. Minimum gauge of metal used on blast resistant doors shall be 14 gauge.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.
- D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656/D3656M, 18 by 18 aluminum wire mesh.
- E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209).
- F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.
 - 1. Interior Doors: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B, heavy duty; Model 2, seamless at interior locations.
 - 2. Interior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless at stairs locations.
 - 3. Exterior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless at all exterior locations.
- B. Door Faces:
 - 1. Interior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating.
 - 2. Exterior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z275 (G90) coating.
- C. Door Cores:
 - 1. Interior Doors: Kraft paper honeycomb or vertical steel stiffeners.
 - 2. Exterior Doors: polyurethane insulated core with U-Factor of .37.
 - 3. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded. See drawings for sizes and designs.
 - 1. Interior Frames:
 - a. Level 1 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.0 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
 - b. Wood Doors and Borrowed Lights: 1.0 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
 - 2. Interior Borrowed Light Frames: 1.3 mm (0.051 inch) thick.
- B. Frame Materials:
 - 1. Interior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating.
 - 2. Exterior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z275 (G90).

2.6 LOUVERS (NOT USED)**2.7 FABRICATION**

- A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:
 - 1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 - 2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.
- C. Fire and Smoke Control Doors:
 - 1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
 - 2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.
 - a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.
 - 3. Fire and Smoke Control Door Clearances: NFPA 80.
- D. Custom Metal Hollow Doors:
 - 1. Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are shown on drawings.
 - a. Provide door sizes, design, materials, construction, gauges, and finish as specified for standard steel doors.
- E. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:
 - 1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements.
 - 2. Concealed Closers in Head Frame: Provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.
 - 3. Frame Anchors:

a. Floor anchors:

- 1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
- 2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
- 3) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
- 4) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
 - a) Space floor bolts 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

b. Jamb anchors:

- 1) Place anchors on jambs:
 - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
 - b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
- 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
- 3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
 - a) Wire Loop Type: 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - b) T-Shape type.
 - c) Strap and stirrup type: Corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- 4) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
 - a) Welded type.
 - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
- 5) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.

- c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- 6) Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- 7) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
- 8) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Steel and Galvanized Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
- B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.
 - 1. Blend welds to match adjacent finish.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- E. Fasteners: stainless steel.
 - 1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
 - 2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts.
- F. Anchors: stainless steel.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105 for all smoke partitions and per Door Hardware Schedule.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
- B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
 3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
 4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- C. Floor Anchors:
 1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
 - a. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
 2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- D. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Masonry Walls:
 - a. Embed anchors in mortar.
 - b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
 2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
 3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
 - a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
 - b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
 - 1) 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.

- 2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.
- c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.
- E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors plumb and level.
- B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior flush wood doors plastic laminate finish.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware including hardware location (height).
- B. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES: Installation of Doors.
- C. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Installation of Door Hardware.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers Association (ANSI/WDMA):
1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
 2. I.S. 6A-13 - Interior Architectural Stile and Rails Doors.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. E90-09(2016) - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- F. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
 2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
 3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 2. Include details of glazing.
 3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

D. Samples:

1. Plastic Laminate sample 200 mm by 275 mm (8 inch by 11 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish.
Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

F. Test Reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.

1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
2. Cycle-Slam Test.
3. Hinge-Loading Test.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging. Retain packaging for door protection after installation.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits.:
2. Paints and coatings.
3. Composite wood and agrifiber.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

A. General:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
2. Adhesive: Type II.
3. Core: Structural composite lumber, except when mineral core is required for fire rating.
4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Faces:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
2. One species throughout project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
3. Plastic Laminate Faces: As scheduled on Finish Legend on Drawings.
3. Door Edges: maple or similar.

C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors:

1. Fire Resistance Rating:
 - a. B Label: 1-1/2 hours.

- b. C Label: 3/4 hour.
- 2. Provide 20-minute smoke-rated doors in smoke-rated barriers.
- 3. Labels:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
 - 1) Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
- 4. Performance Criteria for Stiles of Doors Utilizing Standard Mortise Leaf Hinges:
 - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM 8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
 - b. Direct Screw Withdrawal: WDMA TM 10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
 - c. Cycle-Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested according to WDMA TM 7.
- 5. Hardware Reinforcement:
 - a. Provide fire or smoke rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
 - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
 - c. Top, Bottom and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.
 - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements.
 - Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
- 6. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.
- 7. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
- 8. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors.
- 9. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

2.3 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS (NOT USED)

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory machine interior wood doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
 - 1. Factory fit fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
- B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.
- D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 - 1. Fire Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - a. Doors with Automatic Bottom Seal: Maximum clearance 10 mm (3/8 inch) at threshold.
 - b. Other Door Bottoms: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).
- E. Provide cutouts for glazed and openings.
- F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- G. Identify each door on top edge.
 - 1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.
 - 2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 - 3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.
 - 4. Identify veneer and quality certification.
 - 5. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Field Finished Doors: Seal top and bottom edges of doors with two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer.
- B. Plastic Laminate Face selection scheduled on Finish Legend on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
 - 2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.

2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
 1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
- B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and panels installed in walls and ceilings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Wire Mesh and Screen Access Doors.
- B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Lock Cylinders.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Field Painting.
- D. Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS: Access Doors for Control or Drain Valves.
- E. Section 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES: Access Doors for Plumbing Valves.
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Locations of Access Doors for Ductwork Cleanouts.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.3/D1.3M-2018.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
(6th Edition.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the
Hot-Sip Process.
A1008/A1008M-18.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength
Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution
Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
E119-20.....Fire Test of Building Construction and
Materials.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-2019 Edition.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
252-2017 Edition.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.

F. UL LLC (UL):

Listed.....Online Certifications Directory.

10B-08 (Edition 10).....Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

263-11 (Edition 14).....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Installation instructions.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled
content percentage by weight.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type,
production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted,
damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction
operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting access door
fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal
Drawings.

1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid
delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of
Construction."

1.9 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- B. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666; Type 302 or Type 304.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Access Doors Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Access Doors Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE-RATED (NOT USED)**2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL, NON-RATED**

- A. Door Panel:
 - 1. 1.9 mm (0.07 inch) thick steel sheet.
 - 2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.
- B. Frame:
 - 1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
 - 2. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, and gypsum board.
 - 3. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.
- C. Hinge:
 - 1. Concealed spring hinge, 175 degrees of opening.
 - 2. Removable hinge pin to allow removal of door panel from frame.
- D. Lock:
 - 1. Flush, cylinder lock keyed to Fargo VA Master.

2.4 ACCESS DOOR, RECESSED PANEL, NON-RATED (NOT USED)**2.5 FABRICATION - GENERAL**

- A. Size: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown or required to suit opening in suspension system of ceiling.
- B. Component Fabrication: Straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
 - 1. Exposed Edges: Slightly rounded, without burrs, snags and sharp edges.

- 2. Exposed Welds: Continuous, ground smooth.
- 3. Welding: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- C. Locks and Non-Continuous Hinges: Provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame.
- D. Anchoring: Make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Steel Paint Finish:
 - 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
 - a. One coat primer.
 - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
 - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
 - d. Color: Refer to be selected from Manufacturer's standard selections.
- B. Stainless Steel Exposed Surfaces: NAAMM AMP 500; No.06 Metal Finishes.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by access door manufacturer, to suit application.
 - 1. Stainless Steel Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.
 - 2. Other Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and

conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions, and concealed above gypsum board and plaster ceilings.

C. Install flush access panels in partitions and in gypsum ceilings.

3.3 ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION

A. Wall Installations: Install access doors in openings with sides vertical.

B. Ceiling Installations: Install access doors parallel to ceiling suspension grid or room partitions.

C. Frames with Flanges: Overlap opening, with face uniformly spaced from finish surface.

D. Secure frames to adjacent construction with fasteners.

E. Install type, size and quantity of anchoring device suitable for material surrounding opening to maintain alignment, and resist displacement, during normal use of access door.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust hardware so door panel opens freely.

B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in frame.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 33 00
COILING DOORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Coiling doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Lock Cylinders for Cylindrical Locks.
- B. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL: Electric Devices and Wiring.
- C. DIVISION 28, ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Electric Devices and Wiring.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel.
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 - A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
 - D1187/D1187M-97 (2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
- C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
 - No. 76.....Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-2000 (R2015).....Industrial Control and Systems General
Requirements.

ICS 2-2000 (R2005).....Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays
Rated 600 V.

ICS 6-93 (R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures.

ST 20-2014.....Dry Type Transformers for General Applications.

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-20National Electrical Code.

80-19.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

UL 325.....Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and
Window Operators and Systems

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Wiring diagrams for motors and controls, including wiring diagram
for door, showing electrical interlock of motor with manually
operated dead lock, electrical rough-in.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled
content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Certificates: Indicate each product complies with specifications.

1. Indicate oversize fire doors and hardware that are identical in
design, material, and construction to doors complying with specified
performance.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down
instructions for each operational product.
3. Parts list.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting overhead coiling door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant coiling doors against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Coiling doors spring counter balanced, overhead type, inside face mounted with guides at jambs set back at adequate distance to provide clear opening.
- B. Configure coiling door and grille combinations with grille located on interior or room side of opening.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design coiling doors complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Fire Resistance: ASTM E119; 1-1/2 hour rating.
- B. Design coiling doors complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Operation Cycles: 20,000 minimum.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: A653/A653M; G90 galvanized coating.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.

- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304.
- D. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209).
- E. Aluminum, Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide coiling doors from one manufacturer.

2.5 COILING DOORS AND GRILLES

- A. Doors: Interlocking slats of galvanized steel in manufacturer's standard profile, except exterior door slat profile to be flat.
 - 1. Slat Thickness: As required to resist specified loads.
 - a. Galvanized Steel: Minimum thickness:
 - 1) Doors less than 4500 mm (15 feet) wide: 0.75 mm (0.030 inch).
 - 2) Doors from 4530 mm (15 feet 1 inch) to 6300 mm (21 feet) wide: 0.90 mm (0.036 inch).
 - 3) Doors wider than 6330 mm (21 feet): 1.2 mm (0.048 inch).
 - 2. Bottom Rail: Two continuous angles of galvanized steel, minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick, to receive safety device.
- B. Hoods: Formed to fit contour of end brackets.
 - 1. Material: Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick.
 - 2. Reinforce at top and bottom edges with rolled beads, rods or angles. Provide intermediate supporting brackets for hoods greater than 3600 mm (12 feet) long.
 - 3. Fasten hood to brackets with screws or bolts and provide for fastening to wall with bolts.
- C. Counterbalance Assembly:
 - 1. Design door to coil on barrel supported at end of opening on brackets, counterbalanced by helical springs. Counterbalance minimum 80 percent of door weight at any position.
 - 2. Barrel: Steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter and thickness for door size, to limit deflection with door rolled up, not to exceed 1 in 400 (0.03 inch per foot) of span. Close barrel ends with cast iron plugs, machined to fit the opening.
 - 3. Spring: Oil-tempered, helically wound spring rotating on grease-sealed ball bearing or roller bearing units, capable of producing sufficient torque to ensure easy operation of door from any position, and adjustable from exterior of counterbalance assembly without removing hood or motor operator.

D. Brackets: Steel plate forming end closure and support for hood and end of barrel assembly.

1. Screw end of barrel or shaft into bracket hubs fabricated of cast iron or steel. Equip bracket hubs or barrel plugs with pre-lubricated ball bearings, shielded or sealed.

E. Guides: Standard formed sections or angles of steel.

1. Thickness: Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch).
2. Profile: Channel of sufficient depth to retain door in place under the horizontal pressure specified, and prevent ends of door from slipping out of guides. Flare guides at top to facilitate door installation.
3. Provide stops to limit door travel above top of guides.
4. Provide mounting brackets for closure between guides and jambs.

F. Locking:

1. Cylinder Locks: Accept standard cylinders furnished under Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
2. Provide cylinder lock keyed to Fargo VA System Key Master.
3. Electrically Operated Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard cylinder locking device on inside, push button on the inside, interlocked with motor to prevent motor from operating when locks are activated.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS

A. Provide operators complete with electric motor, machine cut reduction gears, steel chain and sprockets, magnetic brake, overload protection, brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing contactor, and other accessories necessary for proper operation including emergency manual operator.

B. Design:

1. Design operator so motor can be removed without disturbing limit-switch timing and without affecting emergency manual operators.
2. Make provision for emergency manual operation by chain-gear mechanism.
3. Arrange emergency manual operating mechanism so it can be immediately put into and out of operation from floor with electrical or mechanical device to disconnect motor from operating mechanism

when emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged without affecting limit switch timing, in case of electrical power failure.

4. Provide interlock with motor to prevent motor from operating when manual locks are activated.

C. Motors: NEMA MG1; TENV open drip-proof, maximum 3600 rpm.

1. Power Characteristics: as indicated on drawings.
2. Single-phase motors: Maximum one starting contact without commutation.
3. High starting torque, reversible type, of sufficient horsepower and torque output to operate door in both directions from any position, and produce door travel speed of 200 mm/second (8 inches/second), minimum, and 300 mm/s (12 inches/sec.), maximum, without exceeding rated capacity.

D. Controls: NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

1. Enclosures: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4, except contractor enclosures may be Type 1.
2. Provide each motor with an enclosed, across-the-line type, magnetic reversing contactor, thermal overload protection, solenoid operated brake, limit switches, and remote control switches at locations shown.
3. Provide push button switches on interior for ease of operation.
4. Provide three-button type, push button switch on interior, with buttons marked, OPEN, CLOSE, and STOP.
 - a. Type: Fully guarded to prevent accidental operation.
 - b. OPEN and STOP Buttons: Momentary contact type.
 - c. CLOSE Button: Constant contact type.
 - d. When the door is in motion, pressing STOP button causes door to stop instantly and remain in stop position. From stop position, pressing OPEN or CLOSE buttons will operate door.
5. Provide field adjustable, limit switches to automatically stop doors at fully open and closed positions. Locate limit switches to be readily accessible for adjustment.
6. Safety device:
 - a. Upon safety device and control system failure, immediately stop, reverse, and fully open doors and lock out electrical controls. Permit continued manual operation until electrical controls are repaired.

- b. Do not use safety device as limit switch.
- 7. Transformer: NEMA ST 20.
 - a. Control transformer in power circuits as required to reduce Voltage on control circuits to 120 Volts or less.
- 8. Electrical Components: Comply with NFPA 70.
 - a. Hazardous Locations: UL Listed for specific hazard indicated on drawings.

2.7 MANUAL OPERATORS (NOT USED)

2.8 FIRE-RATED DOORS (NOT USED)

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Steel:
 - 1. Clean steel surfaces of scale, rust, oil, and grease.
 - 2. Apply light colored shop prime paint after fabrication.
 - a. Non-Galvanized Steel: Treat to ensure maximum paint adhesion, and apply corrosion inhibitive primer.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Apply phosphate treatment and corrosion inhibitive primer.
- B. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 500.
 - 1. Mill finish, as fabricated.
 - 2. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- B. Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI No. 76.
- C. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/1187M.
- D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings under direct supervision of manufacturer's representative or trained personnel.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors to comply with NFPA 80.

3.3 COILING DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Locate anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories accurately.
- B. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, spaced maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Locate control switches where shown.
 - 1. Locate control switches minimum 1500 mm (5 feet) above floor line, so operating personnel have complete view of door.
- D. Install electric devices and wiring as specified in DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL and DIVISION 28, ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- E. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metal, concrete and masonry by painting with coat of bituminous paint.
- F. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials with barrier coating.
- G. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
- H. Lubricate and adjust units to operate freely.
- I. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Galvanized Surfaces: Apply galvanizing repair paint.
 - 2. Primed Surfaces: Apply touch up paint.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Test fire-rated door closing and reset device after test is successfully completed.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed doors surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- B. Polish exposed stainless steel surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coiling doors from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 33 00
SIDE COILING SECURITY GRILLES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to furnish, deliver and install all work under this section as shown on the contract documents, specified herein, and as specified by the job conditions.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Related work specified elsewhere:
- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Metal Fabrication. | Section 05 50 00 |
| 2. Rough Carpentry. | Section 06 10 00 |
| 3. Access Panels & Doors: | Section 08 31 00 |
| 4. Painting: | Section 09 91 00 |
| 5. Electrical: | Division 26 |

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedures: Furnish submittals in accordance with the general requirements specified.
- B. Shop Drawing: Furnish shop drawings for architect's approval. Include elevations, sections, and details indicating dimensions, materials, finishes, conditions for anchorage and support of each side coiling grille.
- C. Product Literature: Submit manufacturer's technical literature describing the product to be used under this section.
- D. Maintenance and Operating Manuals: Furnish complete manuals describing the materials, devices and procedures to be followed in operating and maintaining all side coiling grilles under this section. Include manufacturer's brochures and parts lists describing the actual materials used in the product.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances and regulations of federal, state and municipal authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturer Requirements: Side coiling grille manufacturer shall have been in the business of and have experience in manufacturing the type of product covered under this specification section as well as giving credible service for a minimum of five (5) years. Provide list of at least ten (10) completed projects which include the products covered under this section.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. General: Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original packaging, labeled to show name, brand and type. Store materials in a protected dry location off the ground in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Side Coiling Grille Warranty: Provide Two (2) Year Warranty signed by the manufacturer and installer agreeing to repair or replace work which has failed as a result of defects in materials or workmanship. Upon notification within the warranty period, such defects shall be repaired at no cost to the owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIDE COILING SECURITY GRILLES

- A. Basis of Design: Side coiling security grilles shall be the model SC3000G-SL9-A as manufactured by McKEON.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. General: Each unit shall consist of an open type grille curtain designed to travel in a horizontal plane, smoothly and without binding. Curtain shall be driven to the open and close position by a positive action sprocket drive, without the use of cables or counterbalance weights.
 - 1. Grille Curtain: Shall be the SL9 pattern consisting of 5/16" diameter solid galvanized steel rods, encased by 3/8" aluminum tubular spacers 9" long. The horizontal links shall be fabricated of 1/8" x 5/8" aluminum strips and shall be set in a straight lattice pattern. The vertical spacing shall be 1½" while the horizontal spacing shall be 9".
- B. Leading Edge: Curtain shall be furnished with an aluminum member of tubular design to provide stiffness, limit deflection and provide for a tight fitting closure.
- C. Receiving Edge: Shall be fabricated of an extruded aluminum member with sufficient depth, designed to accept the leading edge and form a tight fitting closure when the grille is the fully closed position.
- D. Head Track: Shall be of not less than 1/8" thick steel and shall be provided with integral locking bars. The faying surface shall not be less than 38% of the flat plate area when the side coiling grille is in the closed position. Locking bars shall lock and retain the coiling curtain in place. Unit shall not require or utilize any type of floor track system.
- E. Counterbalance Assemblies: The side coiling grille shall be counterbalanced by means of adjustable steel helical torsion springs attached to shaft enclosed in pipe with required mounting blocks for attachment of curtain. Torsion springs shall be anchored to the same shaft and held in position by

the same adjusting wheel accessible from outside the barrel assemblies.

F. Coil Box: Shall be provided to entirely enclose coiled curtain and counterbalance assemblies. Coil box cover shall be of a rectangular design fabricated of 22 gauge G90 galvanized sheet steel.

G. Electric Motor Operator: Side coiling grille shall be provided with a compact power unit designed and built by the side coiling grille manufacturer. Operator shall be equipped with an adjustable screw-type limit switch to break the circuit at termination of travel. High efficiency gearing running in an oil bath, shall be furnished together with a magnetic operated brake, completely housed to protect against damage, dust and moisture. An efficient overload protection device, which will break the power circuit and protect against damage to the motor windings shall be integral with the unit. Operator is to be housed in a NEMA type 1 enclosure.

1. Motor: Shall be intermediate duty, thermally protected, ball bearing type with a class A or better insulation. Horsepower of motor is to be 1/3hp minimum or of manufacturer's recommended size, which ever is greater.

2. Starter: Shall be size "0" magnetic reversing starter, across the line type with mechanical and electrical interlocks, with 10 amp continuous rating and 24 volt control circuit.

3. Reducer: Spiral gear type, 70% efficiency minimum.

4. Brake: Magnetically activated, integral within the operator's housing.

5. Control Station: Provide flush mount key switch control station marked open, close and stop.

H. Obstruction Sensing Device: The side coiling grille shall be designed with a radio activated obstruction sensing safety edge. In the event that the safety edge meets an obstruction during the normal closing operation, the grille shall stop, reverse and return to the open position.

I. Finish After completion of fabrication, clean all metal surfaces to remove dirt and chemically treat to provide for paint adhesion. All steel components shall receive a coat of prime paint finish, all exposed aluminum shall be of a clear anodized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and field conditions to which this work is to be performed and notify architect if conditions of surfaces exist which are detrimental to proper installation and timely completion of work.

- B. Verify all dimensions taken at job site affecting the work. Notify the architect in any instance where dimensions vary.
- C. Coordinate and schedule work under this section with work of other sections so as not to delay job progress.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform installation using only factory approved and certified representatives of the side coiling grille manufacturer.
- B. Install side coiling grille assemblies at locations shown in alignment and elevation, plumb, level, straight and true.
- C. Adjust side coiling grille installation to provide uniform clearances and smooth non-binding operation.
- D. Install wiring in accordance with applicable local codes and the National Electrical Code Standard. Materials shall be UL listed.

3.03 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect installed work using adequate and suitable means during and after installation until accepted by owner.
- B. Remove, repair or replace materials which have been damaged in any way.
- C. Clean surfaces of grime and dirt using acceptable and recommended means and methods.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Door Finish and Color: As scheduled on Drawings or specified.
- B. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Automatic Door Actuators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.
- E. Aluminum Finish and Color: As scheduled in Drawings.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Associations (AAMA):
 - 2603-15.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures
for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum
Extrusions and Panels
 - 2604-13.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures or
High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
 - 2605-13.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures
for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on
Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.2/D1.2M-14.....Structural Welding Code - Aluminum
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
and for General Applications
 - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

- D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
- E283/E283M-19.....Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
- E330/E330M-14.....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- E331-00(2016).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
- E1886-19.....Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missiles and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
- E1996-17.....Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
- F468-16.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use
- F593-17.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
500-14(E1A0).....Determining Fenestration Product Condensation Resistance Values
- G. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
1. VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS (NOT USED)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 2. Show anchorage and reinforcement.

3. Show interface and relationship to adjacent work, including thermal, air, and water barrier continuity.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Doors, each type.
 3. Entrance and Storefront construction.
 4. Installation instructions.
 5. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
1. Door Corner Section: Minimum 450 mm x 450 mm (18 x 18 inches) for each specified door type, showing head rail and hinge stile, door closer reinforcement, internal reinforcement and insulation in flush panel door.
 2. Aluminum Anodized Finish: two sample extrusions minimum 150 mm (6 inches) long for each specified color in sets of three showing maximum color range.
 3. Aluminum Paint Finish: two sample extrusions minimum 150 mm (6 inches) long for each specified color.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- F. Test reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
- G. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Certify anodized finish thickness.
- H. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer.
 2. Installer with project experience list.
 3. Welders and welding procedures.
- I. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.
1. Show location and magnitude of loads applied to building structural frame.
 2. Identify deviations from details shown on drawings.
 3. Blast Design Calculations
 - a. Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years of experience in design of blast resistant window systems, verifying storefront

assembly including anchors comply with specified blast resistance performance. The magnitudes of the design threats W1, W2 and GP1, GP2 are defined in the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions which is a document separate from the referenced VA Security and Resiliency Design Manual. The Physical Security and Resiliency Design Standards Data Definitions are provided on a need to know basis by the structural engineer blast specialist performing the blast design on VA projects. It is the responsibility of the delegated engineer responsible for the design of blast resistant entrances and storefronts to request and obtain the Physical Security and Resiliency Design Data Standard Data Definitions from the VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM). Any associated delays or increased costs due to failure to obtain this information will be borne by the contractor.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

B. Installer Qualifications: Product manufacturer or Manufacturer authorized representative.

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

- a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

C. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.
- D. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

- F. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant painted finish against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.
 - 1. Minor deviations to details shown on drawings to accommodate manufacturer's standard products may be accepted by Contracting Officer's Representative when deviations do not affect design concept and specified performance.
- B. Design aluminum framed entrances and storefronts complying with specified performance: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 1. Wind Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings when tested according to ASTM E330/E330M.
 - a. Wind Load: 1.4 kPa (30 psf) positive and negative, minimum.
 - b. Maximum Deflection: 1/175 of span, maximum with minimum 1.65 safety factor.
 - 2. Thermal Movement: Accommodate ambient temperature range of 67 degrees C (120 degrees Fahrenheit).
 - 3. Blast Resistance:
 - a. Life Safety Protected Facilities: W1 design threat level located at standoff distance not to exceed pressures and impulses associated with GP1.
 - 1) Standoff Distance: 25 feet.
 - 2) Mullion deformation not to exceed deformation limits shown in Table 6-4 of the referenced Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual.
 - 3) Glass shall be restrained within the mullions with ½" bite and minimum of 3/8" wide continuous bead of structural silicone adhesive attaching the inner lite of the glass to the frame

4. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Pass ASTM E1886.
 - a. Openings within 9144 mm (30 feet) of Grade: ASTM E1996 large missile test.
 - b. Other Openings: ASTM 1996 small missile test.
5. Condensation Resistance: NFRC 500.
 - a. Fixed Framing: 45 CRF, minimum.
6. Water Resistance: ASTM E331; No uncontrolled penetration at 380 Pa (8 pounds/square foot), minimum, pressure differential.
7. Fixed Framing Air Infiltration Resistance: ASTM E283; 0.30 liter/second/square meter (0.06 cubic foot/minute/square foot), maximum at 300 Pa (6.24 pounds/square foot), minimum, pressure differential.
8. Entrance Doors Air Infiltration Resistance: ASTM E283; maximum allowable at 75 Pa (1.57 pounds/square foot), minimum, pressure differential.
 - a. Single Doors: 2.5 liter/second/square meter (0.5 cubic foot/minute/square foot).
 - b. Paired Doors: 6 liter/second/square meter (1.2 cubic foot/minute/square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum:
 1. Sheet Metal: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), minimum 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) thick.
 2. Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).
 - a. Framing: Minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.
 - b. Glazing Beads, Moldings, and Trim: Minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick.
 3. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames, fixed glass sidelights storefronts and transoms.
 4. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for guide tracks for sliding doors and other extruded structural members.
 - a. Color Anodized Aluminum: Provide aluminum alloy required to produce specified color.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M; Type 302 or Type 304.
- C. Thermal Break: Manufacturer standard low conductive material retarding heat flow in the framework, where insulating glass is scheduled.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design performance product:
 - 1. Kawneer 451T.
- B. Provide aluminum framed entrances and storefronts from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Provide aluminum entrances, storefront, windows, curtain wall systems from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 FRAMES

- A. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum, thermally broken.
- B. Stops: Provide integral fixed stops and glass rebates and snap-on removable stops.
- C. Provide concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners.
- D. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of lock strike cutouts.

2.5 STILE AND RAIL DOORS

- A. Stiles and Rails: Extruded aluminum, thermally broken.
 - 1. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inch).
 - 2. Stiles and Head Rails: 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) wide.
 - 3. Bottom Rails: 250 mm (10 inches) wide.
- B. Single-Acting Doors:
 - 1. Bevel: 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges.
 - 2. Clearances: 2 mm (1/16 inch) at hinge stiles, 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock stiles and top rails, and 5 mm (3/16 inch) at floors and thresholds.
- C. Glass Rebates: Integral with stiles and rails.
- D. Glazing Beads: Extruded aluminum, 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) thick. Integral with stiles and rails or applied type, snap-fit secured.
- E. Stile and Rail Joints: Welded or interlocking dovetail joints between stiles and rails.
 - 1. Clamp door together through top and bottom rails with 9 mm (3/8 inch) primed steel tie rod extending into stiles, and having self-locking nut and washer at both ends.
 - 2. Reinforce stiles and rails to prevent door distortion when tie rods are tightened.

3. Provide compensating spring-type washer under each nut for stress relief.
 4. Construct joints to remain rigid and tight when door is operated.
- F. Weather-stripping: Removable, woven pile type (silicone-treated) weather-stripping attached to aluminum or vinyl holder.
1. Make slots for applying weather-stripping integral with doors and door frame stops.
 2. Apply continuous weather-stripping to heads, jambs, bottom, and meeting stiles of doors and frames so doors swing freely and close positively.

2.6 FLUSH PANEL DOORS (NOT USED)

2.7 COLUMN COVERS AND TRIM (NOT USED)

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form metal parts and fit and assemble joints, except joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to resist air infiltration and water penetration.
- B. Welding:
1. Make welds without distorting and discoloring exposed surfaces.
 2. Clean and dress welds. Remove welding flux and weld spatter.
- C. Prepare and reinforce doors and frames for hardware and accessories.
1. Coordinate preparation with specified hardware. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 2. Fabricate reinforcement from stainless steel plates.
 - a. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: Minimum 4.5 mm (0.179 inch) thick.
 - b. Lock Face, Flush Bolts, Concealed Holders, Concealed and Surface Mounted Closers Reinforcing: Minimum 2.6 mm (0.104 inch) thick.
 - c. Other Surface Mounted Hardware Reinforcing: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.059 inch) thick.
 3. Where concealed hardware is specified, provide space, cutouts, and reinforcement for installation and secure fastening.
- D. Factory assembled doors.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
 2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

B. Aluminum Paint finish:

1. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat: AAMA 2603; polyester resin, minimum 0.4 mm (1.5 mil) film thickness.
2. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 3-coat metallic system.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Dielectric Tape: Plastic, non-absorptive, with pressure sensitive adhesive; 0.18 to 0.25 mm (7 to 10 mils) thick.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M, type to suit application.
- D. Fasteners:
 1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.
- E. Anchors: Aluminum or stainless steel; type to suit application.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- G. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Coordinate floor closer installation recessed into concrete slabs.
 2. Coordinate anchor installation built into masonry and concrete.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
- D. Apply dielectric tape or barrier coating to aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install aluminum framed entrances and storefronts plumb and true, in alignment and to lines shown on drawings.
- C. Anchor frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and sills.
- D. Provide concealed aluminum clips to connect adjoining frame sections.

- E. Install door hardware and hang doors. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- F. Install door operators. See Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.
- G. Adjust doors and hardware uniform clearances and proper operation.
- H. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.
- I. Tolerances:
 - 1. Variation from Plumb, Level, Warp, and Bow: Maximum 3 mm in 3 meters (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
 - 2. Variation from Plane: Maximum 3 mm in 3.65 meters (1/8 inch in 12 feet); 6 mm (1/4 inch) over total length.
 - 3. Variation from Alignment: Maximum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) in-line offset and maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) corner offset.
 - 4. Variation from Square: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) diagonal measurement differential.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING

- A. Clean exposed aluminum and glass surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- B. Protect aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts from construction operations.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum windows for new construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing Joints.
- B. Section 085113.13 - ALUMINUM ACCESSORY WINDOWS.
- C. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Glazing.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Associations (AAMA):
 - AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17 Windows, Doors, and Skylights.
 - AAMA 505-17.....Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance Thermal Cycle Test Procedures.
 - AAMA 2605-20.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
 - AAMA TIR A8-16.....Structural Performance of Composite Thermal Barrier Framing System.
- A. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
 - 7-16.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - 90.1-19.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

- E283-19.....Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors
Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the
Specimen.
- E331-00 (2016).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows,
Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform
Static Air Pressure Difference.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - g. Other items affecting successful completion.
 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit according to Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- A. Submittal Drawings:
1. Indicate window types required for project.
 2. Identify window unit components by name and type of metal or material, show construction, locking systems, mechanical operators, trim, installation, and anchorages.
 3. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.

- 2. Installation instructions.
- 3. Warranty.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Window Frame: 150 mm (6 inch) long samples showing finishes, specified.
- D. Test reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Windows.
- E. Certificates: Indicate each product complies with requirements (window characteristics may be on window schedule or other drawings).

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
 - 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- B. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Quality Certified Labels or Certificates:
 - 1. AAMA Label affixed to each window indicating compliance with specification.
 - 2. Certificates in lieu of label with copy of test report maximum 4 years old from independent testing laboratory and certificate signed by window manufacturer stating that windows provided comply with specified requirements and AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for type of window specified.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect windows from damage during handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- A. Store windows under cover, setting upright.
- B. Do not stack windows flat.
- C. Do not lay building materials or equipment on windows.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant windows against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE****A. Performance:**

1. Load Resistance: Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Performance Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 required to resist maximum positive and negative wind load.
2. Thermal Transmittance: Maximum U-value watt/square meter/degree K (Btu/square foot/hour/degree F).
 - a. Insulating Glass Windows: $U < 0.5$.
3. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): NFRC 500 Minimum CRF of C 55.
4. Water Resistance: ASTM E331; No uncontrolled penetration at 575 Pa (12.00 pound square foot), minimum, pressure differential.
5. Air Infiltration Resistance: ASTM E283; 0.5 liter/second/square meter (0.1 cubic foot/minute/square foot.), maximum at 300 Pa (6.24 pound square foot), minimum, pressure differential.

B. Provide the following types for locations indicated on the Drawings.

1. Fixed Windows:
 - a. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, minimum AW-PG100-FW.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221); 6063 alloy, T5 temper.
- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209); 5005 alloy, H15 or H34 temper.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**A. Basis of Performance Product:**

1. Kawneer Series NX-3800 Thermal Windows
 - a. Model NX-3800 Fixed Window
 - b. 3-1/4" Frame Depth
2. Internal Accessory Window, Wausau Window 1297 SEAL with internal mini blinds. See Section 085113.13 - Aluminum Accessory Windows.

B. Provide windows of equal performance and from one manufacturer.**C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:**

1. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Frame: Aluminum extrusions, AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- A. Thermal-Break Window Construction:

1. Manufacturer's Standard.
2. Low conductance thermal barrier.
3. Capable of structurally holding sash in position and together.
4. Thermal Break Assemblies: Tested according to AAMA TIR A8 and AAMA 505.
5. Design location of thermal break so that, in closed position, outside air does not come in direct contact with interior frame of window.

B. Provide anchors and other related accessories required for installation.

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glass and Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1. Factory glaze windows.
2. Weep holes through glazed areas are not acceptable.

2.6 INSECT SCREENING: (NOT USED)

2.7 HARDWARE: (NOT USED)

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate windows to comply specified performance class and grade.

1. Assemble frame and sash so fasteners are concealed when window is closed.
2. Attach locking and hold-open devices to windows with concealed fasteners.
3. Where extrusion wall thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick, provide backup plates or similar reinforcements for fasteners.
4. Use stainless steel fasteners to secure Venetian blind hanger clips, vent guide blocks, friction adjuster, and limit opening device.

B. Aluminum Trim:

1. Trim includes casings, closures, and panning.
2. Fabricate to shapes shown, minimum 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick.
3. Extruded or formed sections, straight, true, and smooth on exposed surfaces.
4. Exposed external corners mitered and internal corners coped; fitted with hairline joints.
5. Reinforce 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick members with minimum 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick aluminum.

6. Except for strap anchors, provide reinforcing for fastening near ends and spaced maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
7. Design to allow unrestricted expansion and contraction of members and window frames.
8. Secure to window frames with machine screws.
9. Exposed screws, fasteners or pop rivets are not acceptable on exterior of casing or trim cover system.

C. Aluminum Subsills and Stools:

1. Fabricate to shapes shown, minimum 2 mm (0.080 inch) thick extrusion.
2. One piece full length of opening with concealed anchors.
3. Sills turned up back edge minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Front edge provide with drip.
4. Sill back edge behind face of window frame. Do not extend to interior surface or bridge thermal breaks.
5. Do not perforate for anchorage, clip screws, or other requirements.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Finish window units according to NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; non-magnetic stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Verify openings are within acceptable tolerances.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings for securing window accessories or equipment to building construction is not shown or

specified, provide expansion or toggle bolts or screws, as best suited to construction material.

1. Provide bolts or screws minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) in diameter.
 2. Sized and spaced to resist tensile and shear loads imposed.
 3. Do not install exposed fasteners on exterior, except when unavoidable for application of hardware.
 4. Provide non-magnetic stainless steel Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, where required, or special tamper-proof fasteners.
 5. Locate fasteners to avoid disturbing window thermal break.
- C. Set windows plumb, level, true, and in alignment; without warp or rack of frames or sash.
- D. Anchor windows on four sides with anchor clips or fin trim.
1. Do not allow anchor clips to bridge thermal breaks.
 2. Use separate clips for both sides of thermal breaks.
 3. Make connections to allow for thermal and other movements.
 4. Do not allow building load to bear on windows.
 5. Use manufacturer's standard clips at corners and maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 6. Where fin trim anchorage is indicated build into adjacent construction, anchoring at corners and maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- E. Sills and Stools:
1. Set in bed of mortar or other compound to fully support, true to line shown.
 2. Do not extend sill to inside window surface or past thermal break.
 3. Leave space for sealants at ends and to window frame unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 CLOSURES, TRIM, AND PANNING

- B. Closures, Trim, and Panning: External corners mitered, and internal corners coped, fitted with hairline, tightly closed joints.
1. Secure to concrete and solid masonry with expansion bolts, split shank drive bolts, or powder actuated drive pins.
 2. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry units.
 3. Screw to wood and metal.

10-06-22

C. Fasten except for strap anchors, near ends and corners and maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

D. Seal units following installation to provide weathertight system.

3.4 ADJUSTING: (NOT USED)

3.5 FIELD TESTING (NOT USED)

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds.

B. Clean exposed aluminum and glass surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 51 13.13
ALUMINUM ACCESSORY WINDOWS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. All interior accessory windows (IAWs) furnished and installed as shown on drawings, specified in this section.
2. All labor, materials, tools, equipment and services needed to furnish and install IAWs for sound, energy, air and/or light control enhancement of existing weather-tight windows.
3. Components furnished with installed interior windows.
4. Installation accessories furnished and installed.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
- B. Section 08 51 13 "Aluminum Framed Windows"
- C. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing"

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Refer to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions, as well as a complete list of references and industry standards.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Loads - Allowable Stress Design (ASD)

1. The uniform design pressure for IAWs will be:
 - a. 20 psf positive and negative; 30 psf negative at corner zones
 - b. Design and testing shall be based on the differential pressure between the air cavity created by IAW installation and the interior building pressure.
2. All structural components, including framing members, hardware, and anchors shall be designed accordingly.

B. Air, Water and Structural Performance Requirements

1. When tested in accordance with cited test procedures, windows shall meet or exceed the following performance criteria.
 - a. Test units shall not be smaller in either width or height than the "Gateway Test Size" specified in NAFS-2011 AW Performance Class for the side-hinged in-swing (SHW) window type.
 - b. Tests shall be conducted on an assembly of
 - 1) an exterior fenestration product emulating existing windows, plus

- 2) an interior IAW installed per manufacturer's recommendations
- c. IAW test units shall employ manufacturer's standard sealing, lock spacing and anchorage

C. Air Infiltration/Exfiltration Performance Requirements:

- 1. All air leakage tests for infiltration and exfiltration shall be conducted on the assembly described in 1.02.B.1.2.
 - a. For testing purposes, the exterior fenestration product shall be vented to yield 2.5 cfm per sqft of nominal air flow at 1.57 psf pressure differential.
- 2. When tested in accordance with cited test procedures, and with all purposeful vent holes in IAWs plugged, windows shall meet or exceed the following performance criteria.
 - a. IAW air infiltration maximum 0.2 cfm per sqft at 1.57 psf pressure differential when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
 - b. IAW air exfiltration maximum 0.3 cfm per sqft at 1.57 psf pressure differential when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.

D. Structural Test Performance Requirements

- 1. Uniform Load Deflection Test
 - a. No deflection of any unsupported span L of test unit (framing rails, muntins, mullions, etc.) in excess of L/175 at both a positive and negative load of 15 psf (design test pressure) when tested in accordance with ASTM E330.
- 2. Uniform Load Structural Test
 - a. Unit to be subjected to 1.5 x design test pressure, both positive and negative, acting normal to plane of wall in accordance with ASTM E330.
 - b. No glass breakage; permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, or anchors; damage to make windows inoperable; or permanent deformation of any main frame or ventilator member in excess of 0.2% of its clear span.

E. Life Cycle Testing

- 1. When tested in basic accordance with operating cycle testing provisions of AAMA 910 for SHWs, there is to be no damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms, activating mechanisms or any other damage that would cause the window to be inoperable at the conclusion of cycling.

- a. Test unit and hardware shall be cycled 500 times, in accordance with AAMA 910 requirements for non-venting (custodial) operation.

F. Vertical Load Test

- 1. When tested in basic accordance with vertical load provisions of AAMA 910 for SHWs, there is to be no damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms, activating mechanisms or any other damage that would cause the window to be inoperable at the conclusion of load application.
 - a. Downward vertical load shall be 150 lbf applied for one minute.

G. Sustainable Design Requirements

- 1. The products provided under this section may affect LEED certification for the project. Provide documentation in accordance with the applicable version of USGBC's "LEED® v4 for Building Design and Construction" addressing the components, processes and/or assemblies specified herein.
 - a. MR Material and Resources
 - 1) Provide window assemblies (aluminum framing, glass and other components) containing no less than 10% combined recycled content by assembly weight.
 - 2) Combined content to be calculated as post-consumer plus one-half pre-consumer recycled content by weight.
 - 3) Report pre- and post-consumer recycled content separately.
 - 4) All recycled secondary aluminum billet must meet Aluminum Association content requirements for the alloy used.
 - 5) Environmental Product Disclosures (EPDs) are not required for IAWs and/or component materials.
 - 6) A chemical inventory is not required for IAWs and/or component materials.
 - b. IEQ Low-Emitting Materials - Adhesives and Sealants
 - 1) All interior primers, structural glazing adhesives and metal-to-metal sealants used on site must meet applicable South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168 VOC limits.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General Requirements

- 1. Provide all submittals in a timely manner to meet the required construction completion schedule.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Shop drawings must be prepared wholly by the window manufacturer, the installer, or a qualified engineering services firm under the guidance of the manufacturer and installer.
2. Provide design details along with bid proposals to define system aesthetic and functional characteristics.
3. Provide up to three photocopied sets of shop drawings, including half size details of all necessary conditions.

C. Samples

1. Components: Submit samples of anchors, fasteners, hardware, assembled corner sections and other materials and components as requested by Architect.
2. Finish: Submit color samples for Architect's approval as requested.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: Upon request, the window manufacturer shall provide written consent for the installation subcontractor to install window products to be used on this project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading

1. Materials will be packed, loaded, shipped, unloaded, stored and protected in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Aluminum Window Warranty

1. Products: Submit a written warranty, executed by the window manufacturer, for a period of 10 years from the date of manufacture, against defective materials or workmanship, including substantial non-compliance with applicable specification requirements and industry standards, which result in premature failure of the windows, finish, factory-glazed glass, or parts, outside of normal wear.
2. In the event that windows or components are found defective, manufacturer will repair or provide replacement material without charge at manufacturer's option.
3. Warranty for all components must be direct from the manufacturer (non pass-through) and non pro-rated for the entire term. Warranty must be assignable to the non-residential owner, and transferable to subsequent owners through its length.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Performance Product: Wausau Window and Wall Systems - 1297 S.E.A.L. Series interior accessory windows (IAWs).
 - 1. Submit products that meet or exceed specified design requirements for approval.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members
 - 1. Extruded aluminum billet, 6063-T5 or T6 alloy for primary non-radius components; 6063-T5 or T6, 6005-T5, 6105-T5 or 6061-T6 for anchor components; all meeting the requirements of ASTM B221.
 - 2. Aluminum sheet alloy 5005-H32 (for anodic finishing), or alloy 3003-H14 (for painted or unfinished sheet) meeting the requirements of ASTM B209.
 - 3. Principal window frame and access panel members will be a minimum 0.093" in thickness at glazing legs, hardware mounting webs and section flanges.
 - 4. Extruded or formed trim components will be a minimum 0.060" in thickness.
 - 5. Frame depth 1-1/4 inch minimum.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Hardware
 - 1. All steel components including attachment fasteners to be 300 Series stainless steel except as noted.
 - 2. Extruded aluminum components 6063-T5 or -T6.
 - 3. Locking pawls to be die cast, white bronze or stainless steel.
 - 4. Thermo-plastic or thermo-set plastic caps, housings and other components to be injection-molded nylon, thermoplastic polyetherimide, extruded PVC, or other suitable compound.
- B. Sealants
 - 1. All sealants shall comply with applicable provisions of AAMA 800 and/or Federal Specifications FS-TT-001 and 002 Series.
 - 2. Frame joinery sealants shall be suitable for application specified and as tested and approved by window manufacturer.
- C. Glass
 - 1. Provide in accordance with Section 08 80 00.
- D. Glazing

1. Provide in general accordance with Section 08 80 00.
2. Glazing method shall be in general accordance with the GANA Glazing Manual for specified glass type, or as tested and approved by the manufacturer.
3. Provide open cell baffles in all vents to exterior ambient air to help prevent entry of insects and dust.

E. Glazing Materials

1. Setting Blocks/Edge Blocking: Provide in sizes and locations recommended by GANA Glazing Manual or the window manufacturer. Setting blocks used in conjunction with soft-coat low-e glass shall be silicone.
2. Back-bedding tapes, expanded cellular glazing tapes, toe beads, heel beads and cap beads shall meet the requirements of applicable specifications cited in AAMA 800.
3. Glazing gaskets shall be weather-resistant, and compatible with all materials in contact.
4. Structural silicone sealant where used shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1184.
5. Spacer tape in continuous contact with structural silicone shall be tested for compatibility and approved by the sealant manufacturer for the intended application.
6. Gaskets in continuous contact with structural silicone shall be extruded silicone or other compatible material.

F. Glazed Access Panel:

1. Hinged access panel to be provided with Allen locks for custodial operation.
2. Finish to match IAW frames.

G. Integral Venetian Blinds:

1. 5/8" wide aluminum slat blinds. Blind color shall be clear anodized.
2. Blind to be integrally mounted between the existing window and IAW.
3. Tilt-control knob will be located on the operable face and incorporate a "slip clutch" feature.
4. Raise and lower pull cords will be located between-glass for access only when glazed access panel is opened.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Finish, fabricate and shop assemble frame and access panel members into complete windows under the responsibility of one manufacturer.
- B. Frames: Miter all corners and mechanically stake over a solid extruded aluminum corner block, set and sealed in epoxy; or miter and weld each corner.
- C. Interior Operable Panel: Miter all corners and mechanically stake over a solid extruded aluminum corner block.
- D. Hardware:
 - 1. Concealed Hinges: 1297 Series: Provide two die cast concealed hinge pins, retained in injection molded nylon or thermoplastic polyetherimide hinge blocks at sill and spring steel hinge clips at head.
- E. Locks:
 - 1. Die cast or stainless steel Allen-keyed locks for custodial operation, retained in injection molded nylon or thermoplastic polyetherimide housings, shall secure panel in closed position.
 - 2. Provide locks at maximum 40" spacing.
- F. Weather-stripping:
 - 1. Bulb- or fin-type neoprene, EPDM, dual-durometer PVC, polypropylene, TPE, or other suitable material as approved by the window manufacturer.
 - 2. Miter, crowd, stake or join at corners.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Finish of Aluminum Components
 - 1. Finish of all exposed areas of aluminum windows and components shall be done in accordance with the appropriate AAMA Voluntary Guide Specification shown.
- | <u>Designation</u> | <u>Description</u> | <u>Standard</u> | <u>Color</u> |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| AAM10C21A41 | Clear Class I
Eco-friendly etch | AAMA 611 | Clear |

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Conditions

1. Verify that building substrates permit installation of windows according to the manufacturer's instructions, approved shop drawings, and contract documents.
2. Do not install windows until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
3. Ensure that wall cavity air is not allowed to enter the between-glass cavity created by addition of an IAW.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Erection of Aluminum Windows

1. Install windows with skilled workers in accordance with approved shop drawings, installation instructions, specifications, and the AAMA Commercial Window and Door Installation Manual.
2. Operable windows must be installed, and remain, plumb, square and level, to one-half of the unit shimming tolerances cited in the AAMA Commercial Window and Door Installation Manual, for proper weathering and operation.
3. Provide baffled vents to exterior ambient air as indicated on architectural drawings.
4. Aluminum that is not organically coated shall be insulated from direct contact with steel, masonry, concrete or other dissimilar metals by bituminous paint, rust-inhibiting primer, non-conductive shims or other suitable insulating material, if exposure to moisture will occur at any point during construction or occupancy.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 56 19
PASS WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Factory finished sliding glass, counter mounted pass windows.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Countertop Construction: Section 12 36 00 COUNTERTOPS.
- B. Pass Window Closure: Section 08 33 13, COILING COUNTER DOORS.
- C. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
 - C509-06(2015).....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and
Sealing Material.
 - D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal.
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping
Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Exposed Finishes: 50 by 100 mm (2 by 4 inches), each type and color.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant pass window units against material and manufacturing defects.
 1. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions:
 1. ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).
 2. Alloy and temper recommended by window manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but minimum 150 MPa (22,000 psi) ultimate tensile strength, and yield of 110 MPa (16,000 psi).
 3. Aluminum alloy used for colored anodic coating as required to produce specified color.
- B. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C509.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 PASS WINDOWS

- A. Pass Window Units: Factory fabricated and assembled, glazed unit; horizontal sliding type.
 - 1. Frame: Extruded aluminum.
 - 2. Sash: Extruded aluminum.
 - 3. Glass: Safety type specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
 - 4. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard track, rollers, guides, lock, and keys, compatible with the VA lock core.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate sliding glass sash and frames of extruded aluminum with corners mitered.
- B. Fabricate sash to receive 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass.
- C. Fabricate sliding sash of "H" channel molding at bottom edges including concealed nylon rollers at bottom set on track and guides at top set into track.
- D. Provide sash with pin tumbler lock to match the VA lock core and two keys.
- E. Provide sash with surface-mounted pull.
- F. Fabricate frame with channel sash slot, bottom roller track, and top guides.
- G. Factory glaze sash using glazing gaskets.
- H. Use concealed fasteners for assembly.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 - 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- B. Fasteners: ASME B18.6.4, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Verify rough opening is properly sized and located.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

- C. Apply barrier coating to aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - PASS WINDOWS

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
- B. Install pass window units level and plumb according to manufacturer's installation instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- C. Secure window with fasteners.
 - 1. Install fasteners within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends.
 - 2. Space fasteners maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Separate aluminum from sources of corrosion with one coat of ASTM D1187/D1187M at points of contact with other materials.
- E. Adjust pass windows to roll smoothly and stay in position where stopped.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed window unit surfaces. Remove temporary labels, contaminants, and stains.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect pass window units from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.
 - 1. Replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, or damaged during construction period.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware:
 - Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS
 - Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
 - Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
 - Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- E. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- F. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards and ABAAS, (Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Standard) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS (NOT USED)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies.

B. Hardware Schedule: AHC certified hardware consultant to prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to

jobsite for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Contractor's office until installed in project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING (NOT USED)

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mates, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be locksets that accept the Fargo VA Best Corporation 7 pin cores currently in use at the Fargo VA. VA will provide cores for the construction site locks (to be returned to VA at the end of the project) and shall sign out keys to contractor staff. Keys shall be returned when work by the person they are issued to is done on the job site. Provide cores, pins, etc to Fargo VA locksmith for set up.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - F883-13.....Padlocks
 - E2180-18.....Standard Test Method for Determining the
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
 - A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
 - A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
 - A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts
 - A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
 - A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
 - A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
 - A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

- A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks
- A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches
- A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
- A156.14-07Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
- A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
- A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
- A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
- A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
- A156.20-06Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
- A156.21-09.....Thresholds
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
- A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
 - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.

2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide.
Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
2. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
3. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
4. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
5. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight pivot hinges
6. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
7. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 pounds) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.

1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Stainless steel.
3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel.
4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.

6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
 1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms,

drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.

10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1.5 inch (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 FLOOR PIVOT SETS

- A. Provide pivots for doors 42 inches and wider.
- B. Comply with ANSI A156.4. Provide stainless steel floor plates for floor pivots, except where metal thresholds occur. .

2.6 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- E. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- F. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- G. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- II. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.

- I. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.7 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.8 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS (NOT USED)

2.9 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
1. Facility standard Lock Series and Design: Stanley-Best 8-in-1 Universal.
 2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on

outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)

3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.

2.10 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.
- B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the ABAAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.
- C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

2.11 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
 1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
 2. Strength Ranking: 1500 pound force (6672 N).
 3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: Not more than 53 V.
 4. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 4 pound force (18 N) to separate door from magnet.
- B. Delayed-Egress Locks: BHMA A156.24.
 1. Means of Egress Doors: Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force not more than 15 pound force (67 N) for not more than 3 seconds, as required by NFPA 101.
 2. Security Grade: Activated from secure side of door by initiating device.
 3. Movement Grade: Activated by door movement as initiating device.
 4. The lock housing shall not project more than 4-inches (101mm) from the underside of the frame head stop.

2.12 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
- B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

2.13 KEYS

A. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each

2.14 KEY CABINET (NOT USED)**2.15 KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates as specified below:

1. Kick plates, mop plates of metal, Type J100 series.
2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - b. Closet side of closet doors;
 - c. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.

2.16 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire

pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.

- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.17 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.18 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.19 LIGATURE RESISTANT DOOR ALARM: (NOT USED)

2.20 AUTOMATIC FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16

for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1 1/2 by 3 1/2 inches).

- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.21 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm CTC (6 inches CTC) length by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter minimum with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 381 mm (3-1/2 inches by 15 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 57.2 mm (2 1/4 inches) minimum and a clearance of 38.1 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum. Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.22 PUSH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.23 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high, top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.24 COORDINATORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.25 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

2.26 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS (NOT USED)**2.27 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length ($0.000774\text{m}^3/\text{s/m}$).

2.28 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type matching the system in use at the VAE07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11.
- B. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door.

2.29 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES (NOT USED)**2.30 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS (NOT USED)****2.31 HINGED WIRE GUARDS (FOR WINDOWS, DOORS AND TRANSOMS) AND WIRE PARTITION DOORS (NOT USED)****2.32 FINISHES**

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For

field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
3. Pivots: Match door trim.
4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

2.33 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.

B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

- 1.Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
- 2.Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
- 3.Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
- 4.Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
- 5.Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.

6. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.

7. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with hex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Hinges Required Per Door:

Door Description	Number butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts

E. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA COR that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of COR and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

MK: McKinney

PE: Pemko

RO: Rockwood

RU: Corbin Russwin

BE: Stanley Security Solutions Inc. (BE)

RF: Rixon

NO: Norton

SU: Securitron

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

SECURITY HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

AC = Access Control Device (Card reader, biometric reader, keypad, etc.)

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

DEML = Delayed Egress Magnetic Lock

DEPH = Delayed Egress Panic Exit Device
 DPS = Door Position Switch (Door or Alarm Contact)
 EL = Electric Lock or Electric Lever Exit Device
 PB = Push-button Combination Lock (stand-alone)
 RR = Remote Release Button
 ELR = Electric Latch Retraction Exit Device
 REX = Request-to-Exit Switch in Latching Device Inside Trim

Door Hardware Schedule as follows by Door Hardware Consultant.

Doors: 151, 223, 249

Description: PASSAGE NO CLOSER SILENCERS

3	Hinge, Full Mortise (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK	087100
1	Mortise Lock (passage)	AUR 8801FL (F01)	626	YA	087100
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608 (L03011)		RO	087100

Set: HW-1B

Doors: 153, 248

Description: UNEQUAL PAIR MFB PASSAGE NO CLOSER OH STOP SILENCERS

6	Hinge, Full Mortise (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK	087100
1	Dust Proof Strike	570 (L04021)	US26D	RO	087100
2	Flush Bolt	557 (L04261) WD	US26D	RO	087100
1	Mortise Lock (passage)	AUR 8801FL (F01)	626	YA	087100
2	Surf Overhead Stop	10-336 (C05542)	652	RF	087100
2	Silencer	608 (L03011)		RO	087100

Set: HW-2

Doors: 103, 118, 152, 202, 203, 219, 250

Description: KEYED PRIVACY W/INDICATOR NO CLOSER GASKET

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Mortise Privacy (indicator)	AUR 8802FL IND	626	YA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 5" x (Sized as req'd) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO	087100
1	Mop Plate @ inswing doors	K1050 4" x (Sized as req'd) B4E CSK (J103)	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO	087100
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE	087100

Notes: MOP PLATE @ INSWING DOORS.

Set: HW-3

Doors: 104, 105, 106, 108, 110, 112, 113, 114, 123, 127, 129, 133, 134, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 150, 204, 206, 207, 209, 210, 212, 213, 215, 216, 220, 222, 224, 225, 227, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 247

Description: ENTRY LOCKSET NO CLOSER STC GASKET WALL STOP

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Mortise Lock (entry)	AUR 8807FL CMK (F04)	626	YA	087100
1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core E09241)	33600006N	26	MC	087100
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO	087100
2	Gasketing	S88D Double Row for Sound Assistance (R0E154)		PE	087100
1	Auto Door Bottom, mortised	411ARL (R3G324/R3G325)		PE	087100

Notes: 470 FLOOR STOP @ 244.

Set: HW-4

Doors: 131A, 131B, 226A, 226B

Description: PAIR MF STOREROOM CPS CLOSER GASKET

6	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Flush Bolt	555 (L04251) / 557 (L04261) per dr material	US26D	RO	087100
1	Dust Proof Strike	570 (L04021)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	AUR 8805FL CMK (F07)	630	YA	087100
1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core E09241)	33600006N	26	MC	087100
2	Surface Closer (C02021 x Stop Cush Arm)	CPS7500	689	NO	087100
2	Kick Plate	K1050 5" x (Sized as req'd) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO	087100
2	Mop Plate @ inswing doors	K1050 4" x (Sized as req'd) B4E CSK (J103)	US32D	RO	087100
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE	087100
1	Astragal Set	by Door Manufacturer			

Notes: MOP PLATE @ INSWING DOORS, WALL STOP AT INSWING DOORS.

Set: HW-5

Doors: 124, 128, 130, 148, 149, 211, 244A, 246

Description: STOREROOM CLOSER GASKET

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Mortise Lock (storeroom)	AUR 8805FL CMK (F07)	626	YA	087100
1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core E09241)	33600006N	26	MC	087100

1	Surface Closer (C02011/C02021)	REG/PA (SN 134 where required)	689	NO	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 5" x (Sized as req'd) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO	087100
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE	087100

Set: HW-5.1

Doors: 111

Description: STOREROOM CPS CLOSER GASKET

3	Hinge (hy wt A8111)	T4A3786 (Qty & Size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Mortise Lock (storeroom)	AUR 8805FL CMK (F07)	626	YA	087100
1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core E09241)	33600006N	26	MC	087100
1	Surface Closer (C02021 x Stop Cush Arm)	CPS7500	689	NO	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 5" x (Sized as req'd) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO	087100
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE	087100

Set: HW-6B

Doors: 001, 002, 100

Description: EXTERIOR ALD CONT HINGE RIM EXIT ELECTRIC STRIKE CPS CLOSER LATCH PROTECTOR

1	Continuous Hinge	CFMHD1 (Type 2.1.2)		PE	087100
1	Exit Device (rim, nightlatch)	7200 481F 1193 x 6-Pin CMK (Type 1 03)	630	YA	087100
1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core E09241)	33600006N	26	MC	087100
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100



1	Electric Strike	9500	630	HS	087100	⚡
1	Door Operator	Operator & Actuator Switches by Section 087113			087113	⚡
1	Blade Stop Spacer / Drop Plate	Blade Stop Spacer / Drop Plate as required		YA		
1	Threshold (J36130)	273x224AFGT		PE	087100	
1	Set Weatherstrip	by Door Manufacturer				
1	Sweep	3452AV (R3D534)		PE	087100	
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P/QC-C1500		MK	087100	⚡
1	Dual Credential Card Reader	Dual Credential Reader by Division 28				
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU	087100	⚡
1	Latch Protector	321	US32D	RO	087100	

Notes: 120VAC POWER TO POWER SUPPLY, CONDUIT AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26. CARD READER BY DIVISION 28. DOOR IS NORMALLY CLOSED AND SECURED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL WILL MOMENTARILY RELEASE ELECTRIC STRIKE TO ALLOW ENTRY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. REQUEST TO EXIT MOTION SENSOR ON THE UNSECURE SIDE OF THE OPENING WILL SIGNAL AND AUTHORIZED EGRESS TO ACCESS CONTROL. DOOR POSITION SWITCH WILL MONITOR THE DOOR OPEN/CLOSED STATUS. EMERGENCY KEY OVER-RIDE. NO KICKPLATE ON ALUMINUM DOOR. AUTOMATIC OPERATOR PER DOOR SCHEDULE NOTES.

Set: HW-6B.1

Doors: 115A

Description: EXTERIOR ALD CONT HINGE RIM EXIT ELECTRIC STRIKE CPS CLOSER LATCH PROTECTOR

1	Continuous Hinge	CFMHD1 (Type 2.1.2)		PE	087100	
1	Fire Rated Rim Exit, Nightlatch	7100F 681F 1109 x 6-Pin CMK (Type 1 03)	630	YA	087100	
1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core E09241)	33600006N	26	MC	087100	
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100	⚡

1	Electric Strike	9500	630	HS	087100	⚡
1	Surface Closer (C02011/C02021)	REG/PA (SN 134 where required)	689	NO	087100	
1	Blade Stop Spacer / Drop Plate	Blade Stop Spacer / Drop Plate as required		YA		
1	Threshold (J36130)	273x224AFGT		PE	087100	
1	Set Weatherstrip	by Door Manufacturer				
1	Sweep	3452AV (R3D534)		PE	087100	
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P/QC-C1500		MK	087100	⚡
1	Dual Credential Card Reader	Dual Credential Reader by Division 28				
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU	087100	⚡
1	Latch Protector	321	US32D	RO	087100	

Notes: 120VAC POWER TO POWER SUPPLY, CONDUIT AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26. CARD READER BY DIVISION 28. DOOR IS NORMALLY CLOSED AND SECURED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL WILL MOMENTARILY RELEASE ELECTRIC STRIKE TO ALLOW ENTRY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. REQUEST TO EXIT MOTION SENSOR ON THE UNSECURE SIDE OF THE OPENING WILL SIGNAL AND AUTHORIZED EGRESS TO ACCESS CONTROL. DOOR POSITION SWITCH WILL MONITOR THE DOOR OPEN/CLOSED STATUS. EMERGENCY KEY OVER-RIDE. ***WIDE STILE REQUIRED FOR FIRE RATED OPENING. NO KICKPLATE ON ALUMINUM DOOR.

Set: HW-7

Doors: 126, 301

Description: EXTERIOR PAIR CONT HINGE AFT STOREROOM CPS CLOSER AP RFI

2	Continuous Hinge	CFMHD1 (Type 2.1.2)		PE	087100	
1	Dust Proof Strike	570 (L04021)	US26D	RO	087100	
1	Auto Flush Bolt Set	2842 Type 25 / 2942 Type 27 per dr mtrl	US26D	RO	087100	
1	Storeroom Lock w/Deadbolt	AUR 8840FL Temp Core (F13)	626	YA	087100	
1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core	33600006N	26	MC	087100	

E09241)

1	Coordinator	2600 (Type 21A)	Black	RO	087100
2	Mounting Bracket	2601	Black	RO	087100
2	Surface Closer (C02021 x Stop Cush Arm)	CPS7500	689	NO	087100
2	Armor Plate	K1050 35" X (Sized as req'd) 4BE CSK (J101)	US32D	RO	087100
1	Threshold (J36130)	273x224AFGT		PE	087100
1	Gasketing	2891AS (R3E164)		PE	087100
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE	087100
2	Sweep	3452AV (R3D534)		PE	087100
1	Astragal	357C		PE	087100

Set: HW-8

Doors: 102

Description: EXTERIOR CONT HINGE STOREROOM LOCK CPS CLOSER LATCH PROTECTOR RFI

1	Continuous Hinge	CFMHD1 (Type 2.1.2)		PE	087100
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	AUR 8805FL CMK (F07)	630	YA	087100
1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core E09241)	33600006N	26	MC	087100
1	Surface Closer (C02021 x Stop Cush Arm)	CPS7500	689	NO	087100
1	Threshold (J36130)	273x224AFGT		PE	087100
1	Gasketing	2891AS (R3E164)		PE	087100
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE	087100
1	Sweep	3452AV (R3D534)		PE	087100
1	Latch Protector	321	US32D	RO	087100

Set: HW-9

Doors: 119A, 119B, 119C, 119D, 208A, 208B, 229, 230, 240B

Description: STOREROOM LOCK X ELEC STRIKE AUTO OPERATOR FAIL SAFE

3	Hinge, Full Mortise (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK	087100	
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	AUR 8805FL CMK (F07)	630	YA	087100	
1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core E09241)	33600006N	26	MC	087100	
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100	⚡
1	Electric Strike, Deadbolt Monitor	1006CDB (E09322/E09321)	630	HS	087100	⚡
1	Door Operator	Operator & Actuator Switches by Section 087113			087113	⚡
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO	087100	
3	Silencer	608 (L03011)		RO	087100	
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P/QC-C1500		MK	087100	⚡
1	Dual Credential Card Reader	Dual Credential Reader by Division 28				
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU	087100	⚡

Notes: 120VAC POWER TO POWER SUPPLY, CONDUIT AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26. CARD READER BY DIVISION 28. DOOR IS NORMALLY CLOSED AND SECURED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL WILL MOMENTARILY RELEASE ELECTRIC STRIKE TO ALLOW ENTRY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. REQUEST TO EXIT MOTION SENSOR ON THE UNSECURE SIDE OF THE OPENING WILL SIGNAL AND AUTHORIZED EGRESS TO ACCESS CONTROL. DOOR POSITION SWITCH WILL MONITOR THE DOOR OPEN/CLOSED STATUS. EMERGENCY KEY OVER-RIDE. ELECTRIC STRIKE TO BE FAIL SAFE AND WILL UNLOCK IN THE EVENT OF A POWER OUTAGE OR FIRE ALARM. COORDINATE CARD READER / ACTUATOR SWITCH FOR ACCESS. AUTOMATIC OPERATOR PER DOOR SCHEDULE NOTES.

Set: HW-10

Doors: 109, 205, 214, 240A

Description: STOREROOM LOCK X ELEC STRIKE CLOSER FAIL SAFE

3	Hinge, Full Mortise (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK	087100	
---	--------------------------------	------------------------	-------	----	--------	--

1	Storeroom Lock w/Deadbolt	AUR 8840FL Temp Core (F13)	626	YA	087100	
1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core E09241)	33600006N	26	MC	087100	
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100	⚡
1	Electric Strike, Deadbolt Monitor	1006CDB (E09322/E09321)	630	HS	087100	⚡
1	Surface Closer (C02011/C02021)	REG/PA (SN 134 where required)	689	NO	087100	
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO	087100	
3	Silencer	608 (L03011)		RO	087100	
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P/QC-C1500		MK	087100	⚡
1	Dual Credential Card Reader	Dual Credential Reader by Division 28				
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU	087100	⚡

Notes: 120VAC POWER TO POWER SUPPLY, CONDUIT AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26. CARD READER BY DIVISION 28. DOOR IS NORMALLY CLOSED AND SECURED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL WILL MOMENTARILY RELEASE ELECTRIC STRIKE TO ALLOW ENTRY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. REQUEST TO EXIT MOTION SENSOR ON THE UNSECURE SIDE OF THE OPENING WILL SIGNAL AND AUTHORIZED EGRESS TO ACCESS CONTROL. DOOR POSITION SWITCH WILL MONITOR THE DOOR OPEN/CLOSED STATUS. EMERGENCY KEY OVER-RIDE. ELECTRIC STRIKE TO BE FAIL SAFE AND WILL UNLOCK IN THE EVENT OF A POWER OUTAGE OR FIRE ALARM.

Set: HW-11.1

Doors: 101

Description: ALD STOREROOM LOCK X ELECTRIC STRIKE CPS CLOSER WIDE STILE RFI

4	Hinge, Full Mortise (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK	087100	
1	Mortise Lock (storeroom)	AUR 8805FL CMK (F07)	626	YA	087100	
1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core	33600006N	26	MC	087100	

E09241)

1	Electric Strike	1006-12/24 (E09322/E09321)	630	HS	087100	⚡
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100	⚡
1	Door Operator	Operator & Actuator Switches by Section 087113			087113	⚡
1	Blade Stop Spacer / Drop Plate	Blade Stop Spacer / Drop Plate as required		YA		
1	Set Weatherstrip	by Door Manufacturer				
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P/QC-C1500		MK	087100	⚡
1	Dual Credential Card Reader	Dual Credential Reader by Division 28				
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU	087100	⚡

Notes: 120VAC POWER TO POWER SUPPLY, CONDUIT AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26. CARD READER BY DIVISION 28. DOOR IS NORMALLY CLOSED AND SECURED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL WILL MOMENTARILY RELEASE ELECTRIC STRIKE TO ALLOW ENTRY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. REQUEST TO EXIT MOTION SENSOR ON THE UNSECURE SIDE OF THE OPENING WILL SIGNAL AND AUTHORIZED EGRESS TO ACCESS CONTROL. DOOR POSITION SWITCH WILL MONITOR THE DOOR OPEN/CLOSED STATUS. EMERGENCY KEY OVER-RIDE. ***WIDE STILE REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE SPECIFIED MORTISE LOCKSET, NO KICKPLATE ON ALUMINUM DOOR. AUTOMATIC OPERATOR PER DOOR SCHEDULE NOTES.

Set: HW-12

Doors: 117

Description: PAIR ALUMINUM DOOR RFI***

6	Hinge, Full Mortise (A8112)	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK	087100	
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	087100	⚡
1	Dust Proof Strike	570 (L04021)	US26D	RO	087100	
1	Auto Flush Bolt Set	2842 Type 25 / 2942 Type 27 per dr mtrl	US26D	RO	087100	
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	AUR 8805FL CMK (F07)	630	YA	087100	

1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core E09241)	33600006N	26	MC	087100	
1	Electric Strike	1006-12/24 (E09322/E09321)	630	HS	087100	⚡
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100	⚡
1	Coordinator	2600 (Type 21A)	Black	RO	087100	
2	Mounting Bracket	2601	Black	RO	087100	
2	Door Operator	Operator & Actuator Switches by Section 087113			087113	⚡
2	Blade Stop Spacer / Drop Plate	Blade Stop Spacer / Drop Plate as required		YA		
1	Set Weatherstrip	by Door Manufacturer				
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-CxxxP/QC-Cxxx (size to door/hwde width)		MK	087100	⚡
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P/QC-C1500		MK	087100	⚡
1	Dual Credential Card Reader	Dual Credential Reader by Division 28				
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU	087100	⚡
2	Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU	087100	⚡

Notes: 120VAC POWER TO POWER SUPPLY, CONDUIT AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26. CARD READER BY DIVISION 28. DOOR IS NORMALLY CLOSED AND SECURED. PRESENTATION OF AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL WILL MOMENTARILY RELEASE ELECTRIC STRIKE TO ALLOW ENTRY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. REQUEST TO EXIT MOTION SENSOR ON THE UNSECURE SIDE OF THE OPENING WILL SIGNAL AND AUTHORIZED EGRESS TO ACCESS CONTROL. DOOR POSITION SWITCH WILL MONITOR THE DOOR OPEN/CLOSED STATUS. EMERGENCY KEY OVER-RIDE. ***WIDE STILE REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE SPECIFIED MORTISE LOCKSET, NO KICKPLATE ON ALUMINUM DOOR. AUTOMATIC OPERATOR PER DOOR SCHEDULE NOTES.

Set: HW-UA-7.1

Doors: 115, 132, 217, 228, 302

Description: ACCESS CONTROL ELECT LATCH RETRACTION EXIT DEVICE AUTO OPERATOR RFI

1	Continuous Hinge	CFMHD1 PT (Type 2.1.2)		PE	087100	
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	087100	⚡

1	Electric Exit Device (rim, fail secure)	7100F B AU691F CMK (Type 1)	630	YA	087100	⚡
1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core E09241)	33600006N	26	MC	087100	
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100	⚡
1	Electric Strike	9500	630	HS	087100	⚡
1	Door Operator	Operator & Actuator Switches by Section 087113			087113	⚡
1	Wall Stop	400 (L02101) convex	US26D	RO	087100	
1	Gasketing	S88D (R0E154)		PE	087100	
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-CxxxP/QC-Cxxx (size to door/hwde width)		MK	087100	⚡
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P/QC-C1500		MK	087100	⚡
1	Dual Credential Card Reader	Dual Credential Reader by Division 28				
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU	087100	⚡

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. CARD READER BY DIVISION 28. ELECTRIC STRIKE TO BE FAIL SECURE. DUE TO CODE COMPLIANCE OPERATOR ACTUATORS WILL NOT WORK UNDER FIRE ALARM OR POWER LOSS. OPERATOR WILL ACT AS MANUAL CLOSER IN THE EVENT OF A FIRE SO THAT THE ELECTRIC STRIKE CAN MAINTAIN POSITIVE LATCHING. FAIL SAFE OPERATION IS IN EXIT DEVICE.

Set: HW-UA-17

Doors: 132A

Description: ACCESS CONTROL EXIT DEVICE TRIM CPS CLOSER

1	Continuous Hinge	CFMHD1 (Type 2.1.2)		PE	087100	
1	Fire Rated Rim Exit, Nightlatch	7100F 681F 1109 x 6-Pin CMK (Type 1 03)	630	YA	087100	
1	Small Format Inter Core (Interchangeable Core E09241)	33600006N	26	MC	087100	

1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100	⚡
1	Electric Strike	9500	630	HS	087100	⚡
1	Surface Closer (C02021 x Stop Cush Arm)	CPS7500	689	NO	087100	
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x (Sized as req'd) 4BE CSK (J102)	US32D	RO	087100	
1	Threshold (J36130)	273x224AFGT		PE	087100	
1	Gasketing	2891AS (R3E164)		PE	087100	
1	Rain Guard	346C		PE	087100	
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P/QC-C1500		MK	087100	⚡
1	Dual Credential Card Reader	Dual Credential Reader by Division 28				
1	Motion Sensor	XMS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU	087100	⚡
1	Power Supply	BPS-24-1		SU	087100	⚡
1	Latch Protector	321	US32D	RO	087100	

Notes: ACCESS BY AUTHORIZED CARD CREDENTIAL OR MANUAL KEY. ALWAYS FREE EGRESS. CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 13
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Automatic operators for swinging and sliding doors as indicated on Drawings and noted in the Hardware Schedule.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS: Aluminum Frames Entrance Work.
- B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware.
- C. Division 26, ELECTRICAL Electric General Wiring, Connections and Equipment Requirements.
- D. Division 28, ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Access Control Devices.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 2. A1008/A1008M-20 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 1. BHMA A156.10-11 - Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 1. 101-15 - Life Safety Code.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 1. 325-13 - Standard for Doors, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.

3. Warranty.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

E. Test reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer.

2. Installer with project experience list.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Experienced installer, approved by the manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant automatic door operators against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with requirements of BHMA A156.10. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, provide operators that move doors from fully closed to fully opened position in three seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.

B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.

- C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Motors, starters, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for installation. Equipment and wiring as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design (performance standard):
 - 1. Besam Entrance Solutions; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 2. DORMA Americas
 - 3. Horton Automatics; a division of Overhead Door Corporation.
 - 4. Hunter Automatics Inc.
 - 5. LCN; an Allegion brand.
 - 6. NABCO Entrances, Inc.
 - 7. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 8. Stanley Access Technologies.
- B. Provide door operators from one manufacturer.
- C. Provide one type of operator throughout project.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 SWING DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General:
 - 1. Type: Institutional type.
 - 2. Size: As recommended by manufacturer for door weight and sizes.
- B. Function:
 - 1. Provide operators, enclosed in housing, permitting opening of door by energizing motor and stopped by electrically reducing Voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop.
 - 2. Door to close by means of spring energy, and closing force controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic brake without power, or controlled by hydraulic closer in electro-hydraulic operators.
 - 3. Opening and Closing Speeds: Field adjustable.
 - 4. Operators with checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle.

5. Operators capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is activated.
 6. When automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.
- C. Connect hardware with drive arm attached to door with pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Prevent doors from pivoting on shaft of operator.
- D. Operator Housing:
1. ASTM B209, Type 6063-T5 aluminum alloy, 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5.5 inches) high by 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick, aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems.
- E. Power Operator:
1. Completely assembled and sealed unit including gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Rubber mounted units with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
- F. Motors:
1. Provide with interlock to prevent operation when doors are electrically locked from opening.
- G. Electrical Control:
1. Self-contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator.
 2. Connecting Harnesses: Interlocking plugs.
- H. Accessories:
1. Metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for installation of operators at head of door frames.
- I. Microprocessor Controls:
1. Multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1-30 seconds) with fully adjustable opening speed, LED indications for sensor input signals and operator status and power assist close options. Control capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output.

2. Hold doors held open by low Voltage applied to the continuous duty motor.

3. Controls:

- a. Adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and stops opening direction of door if obstruction is sensed.
- b. Recycle feature that reopens door if obstruction is sensed at any point during closing cycle.
- c. Standard three position key switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN, mounted on operator enclosure, door frame, or wall, as indicated on drawings.

2.4 SLIDING DOOR OPERATORS (NOT USED)

2.5 SLIDING DOOR UNITS (NOT USED)

2.6 POWER UNITS

- A. Self-contained, electric operated and independent of door operator.
 - 1. Capacity and size of power circuits according to automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

2.7 DOOR CONTROLS

- A. Control Devices: BHMA A156.10; control opening and closing functions.
- B. Open doors when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, close doors after a adjustable time period, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.
- C. Wall Mounted Detector; "Wave to Open" operation:
 - 1. Recessed type, stainless steel frame with Lexan window, minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch), with 13 mm (1/2 inch) high letters "WAVE TO OPEN" engraved on face of plate.
 - 2. ADA compliant. Provide push-button operator at Reception desk for remote operation.
 - 3. Operable with card reader after hours by staff.

2.8 SAFETY DEVICES

- A. Swing Doors: Install presence sensor on pull side of door to detect any person standing in door swing path and prevent door from opening.
 - 1. Time delay Switches: Adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and control closing cycle of doors.
- B. Install decal signs with "In" or "Do Not Enter" on both faces of each door where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Verify door opening is correctly sized and within acceptable tolerances.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Coordinate door installation with other related work.
- C. Install manual controls and power disconnect switches recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions.
- D. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings.
- E. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.
- F. Install power units in locations shown.
 - 1. Where units are mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for units.
 - 2. Ensure equipment, including time delay switches, are accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- G. Ensure operators are adjusted and function properly for type of expected traffic.
- H. Synchronize each leaf of pair doors to open and close simultaneously. Permit each door leaf to be opened manually, independent of other door leaf.
- I. Install controls at positions shown and ensuring convenience for expected traffic.
- J. Wall Switch Mounting Height: 1000 mm (40 inches) maximum, unless otherwise approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Instruct VA personnel in proper automatic door operator operation and maintenance.
 - 1. Trainer: Manufacturer approved instructor.
 - 2. Training Time: 2 hours minimum.

B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the following:
 - 1. Glass.
 - 2. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES: Mirrors.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER AND CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Wiring (120 V AC, 15A or 20A).
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Junction and Switch Boxes.

1.3 LABELS

- A. Temporary labels:
 - 1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass and plastic material identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 - 2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
 - 3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass and plastic material is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Permanent labels:
 - 1. Locate in corner for each pane.
 - 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
 - c. Organic coated glass.
 - 3. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation;

failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
2. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on construction documents In accordance with applicable code.
3. Wind Design Data: As indicated on construction documents In accordance with ASCE 7 In accordance with applicable code.
4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at which frame engagement is no longer safely assured, 1/100 times the short-side length, or 19 mm (0.75 inch) , whichever is less.

C. Blast- resistant glass or plastic glazing assemblies:

1. For blast-resistant units comply with requirements in Physical Security Design Manual for VA Life Safety Protected Facilities, and project-specific criteria provided on the drawings and specifications.
2. Spall Resistance: Laminated glazing is not permitted to produce spall to interior (protected side) when impacted.
3. Tolerances:
 - a. Outside dimensions: Overall outside dimensions (height and width) of laminated security glazing is to maintain tolerance of ± 3 mm (± 0.12 inch).
 - b. Warpage: Out-of-flat (warpage or bowing) condition of laminates is not to exceed 2.5 mm per lineal meter (0.10 inch per 3.3 lineal foot). The condition, if present, is to be localized to extent not greater than 0.75 mm (0.03 inch) for any 0.3 meter (0.98 feet) section.

D. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:

1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
 2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
 3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
 4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance with specified bullet resistive rating.
 5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer Warranty.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Glass, each kind required.
 2. Insulating glass units.
 3. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
 4. Sealing compound.
- F. Samples:
 1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).
 2. Tinted glass.
 3. Reflective glass.
- G. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
- D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":
 - 1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
 - 2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
 - 3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.
 - 4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
 - 5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with

metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 degrees C (60 to 75 degrees F), during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.
 - 1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.
 - 2. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.
 - 3. Polycarbonate to remain clear and ultraviolet light stabilized for five (5) years.
 - 4. Insulating plastic to not have more than 6 percent decrease in light transmission and be ultraviolet light stabilized for ten (10) years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 800.....Test Methods for Sealants
 - 810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in
Building - Safety Performance Specifications
and Methods of Test
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - 7-10.....Wind Load Provisions
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C542-05(2017).....Lock-Strip Gaskets
 - C716-06(2020).....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials
 - C794-18.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(2019).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
 Setting Blocks, and Spacers
 C920-18.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 C964-20.....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing
 C1036-16.....Flat Glass
 C1048-18.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
 and Uncoated Glass.
 C1172-19.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
 C1349-17.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat
 Glass Clad Polycarbonate
 C1376-15.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on
 Flat Glass
 D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
 Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a
 Horizontal Position
 D4802-16.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
 Sheet
 E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
 Materials
 E119-20.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building
 Construction and Material
 E1300-16.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
 E1886-19.....Standard Test Method for Performance of
 Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and
 Impact Protective Systems Impacted by
 Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure
 Differentials
 E1996-17.....Standard Specification for Performance of
 Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and
 Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne
 Debris in Hurricanes
 E2141-14.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of
 Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
 Insulating Glass Units
 E2190-19.....Insulating Glass Unit
 E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage
 Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F)

- of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage
Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2354-10.....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive
Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light
Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive
Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface
- F1233-08(2019).....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing
Materials and Systems
- F1642/F1642M-17.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems
Subject to Airblast Loadings
- F. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
- 16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials
- G. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual
- 2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual
- 2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
- 2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC.....International Building Code
- I. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)
- J. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):
- TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
- TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed
Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and
Residential Use
- K. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)
- L. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows
- 252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- 257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass
Block Assemblies

- M. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- N. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- O. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
9-08 (R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies
263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials
752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
- P. Department of Veterans Affairs:
- Q. Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)
- S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59 (2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

- A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
 - 1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Clear Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q4.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

- A. Roller Wave Limits for Heat-Treated Glass: Orient all roller wave distortion parallel to bottom surface of glazing, and provide units complying with the following limitations:
 - 1. Measurement Parallel to Line: Maximum peak to valley 0.203 mm (0.008 inch).
 - 2. Measurement Perpendicular to Line: Maximum 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch).
 - 3. Bow/Warp: Maximum 50 percent of bow and warp allowed by ASTM C1048.
- B. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
- C. Clear Tempered Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.3 COATED GLASS (NOT USED)**2.4 ELECTROCHROMIC COATED GLASS (NOT USED)****2.5 PLASTIC GLAZING (NOT USED)****2.6 LAMINATED GLASS**

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Two or more lites of heat treated glass bonded with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer complying with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions. Minimum total laminated thickness of 1/4" for blast resistant glazing.
- B. Interlayer: Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
- C. Interlayer: Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:
 - 1. Horizontal or sloped glazing.
 - 2. Acoustical glazing.
 - 3. Assemblies requiring heat strengthened or fully tempered glass.
- D. Interlayer: Use 2.28 mm (0.090 inch) thick interlayer where required to meet performance requirements.
- E. Interlayer Color: Clear, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.7 SECURITY GLAZING ASSEMBLY

- A. Blast Resistance: Provide exterior glazing units that meet the specified blast pressures and impulses providing protection based upon hazard rating as scheduled, in accordance with Physical Security and Resilience Design Manual for Life Safety Protected Facilities) October 2020.
- D. Laminated Glass Security Glazing Units:
 - Fabricate from multiple lites of scheduled glass with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent resin interlayers between the layers of glazing.

2.8 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190. The exterior glass unit shall be fully tempered and the inner glass unit shall be laminated annealed at a minimum for all blast resistant glazing.

- B. Assemble units using glass types specified in Insulating Glass Schedule and Blast Glazing assembly requirements

2.9 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING (NOT USED)

2.10 SWITCHABLE PRIVACY GLASS _(NOT USED)

2.11 INSULATING PLASTIC SHEETS (NOT USED)

2.12 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:

1. Silicone type.
2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:

1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:

1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

- b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.
- E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.
- F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbeted sash without stops.
- G. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond shaped pieces, 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum size.
- H. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
 - 2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
 - 3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.
- I. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.
- J. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
 - 1. Type S.
 - 2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
 - 3. Grade NS.
 - 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
 - 5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- K. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxo cure:
 - 1. Type S.
 - 2. Class 25.
 - 3. Grade NS.
 - 4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- L. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.
 - 1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
 - 2. Designed for dry glazing.
- M. Color:
 - 1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.

2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.
- B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Patterned Glass:

1. Install units with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather side.
 2. Install units in interior partitions with pattern in same direction in all openings.
- G. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- H. Plastic:
1. Use dry glazing method.
 2. Use only neoprene or EPDM gaskets.
- I. Laminated Glass:
1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
- J. Insulating Glass Units:
1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When glazing gaskets are used, they are to be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
 3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
 4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.

3.4 INSTALLATION - ELECTROCHROMIC GLAZING (NOT USED)

3.5 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.6 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.

- B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 152 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.7 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.8 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR BUTT GLAZED METHOD (SEALANT ONLY) (NOT USED)

3.9 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT) (NOT USED)

3.10 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND) (NOT USED)

3.11 INSTALLATION - REGLAZING HISTORIC FRAMING (NOT USED)

3.12 COMMISSIONING - ELECTROCHROMIC GLAZING (NOT USED)

3.13 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.

- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.14 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.15 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type GL-1 (interior): Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
 - 2. Safety glazing label required.

3.16 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE (NOT USED)

3.17 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE (NOT USED)

3.18 INSULATING LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE (FORCE PROTECTION AND PHYSICAL SAFETY)

- A. Glass Type GL-2 (exterior): Clear insulating laminated glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 30 mm (1-1/4 inch).
 - 2. Outdoor Lite: Clear annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass.
 - a. Minimum Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
 - 3. Interspace Content: Air.
 - 4. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two lites of annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass.
 - a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
 - b. Interlayer Thickness: 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).
 - 5. Visible Light Transmittance: percent minimum.
 - 6. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: maximum.
 - 7. Safety glazing label required.
 - 8. Windborne debris-resistant glazing unit required.
 - 9. Blast Resistance: Meet VA Blast Requirements
- B. Glass Type GL-3 (exterior): Spandrel, low-e coated insulating laminated glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 30 mm (1-1/4 inch).
 - 2. Outdoor Lite: Clear annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass.
 - a. Minimum Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
 - 3. Interspace Content: Air.

4. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two lites of annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass. painted or opaque film interlayer on exterior side of indoor lite, light grey color.
 - a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 3 mm (0.12 inch).
 - b. Interlayer Thickness: 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).
5. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
6. Visible Light Transmittance: percent minimum.
7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: maximum.
8. Safety glazing label required.
9. Windborne debris-resistant glazing unit required.
10. Blast Resistance: Meet VA Blast Requirement.
 - a. GP Value.

3.19 ELECTROCHROMIC LAMINATED INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE (NOT USED)

3.20 FIRE-PROTECTIVE AND FIRE-RESISTANCE GLAZING SCHEDULE (NOT USED)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies fixed wall louvers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Drawings: Sizes and finish color.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Each type of louver and vent.

D. Color samples.

E. Blast Design Calculations: Louver System and Anchorage

1. Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years experience in design of blast resistant window systems, verifying louver assembly including anchors comply with specified blast resistance performance. The magnitudes of the design threats W1, W2 and GP1, GP2 are defined in the Physical Security Design Standards Data Definitions which is a document separate from the referenced VA Security Design Manual. The Physical Security Design Standards Data Definitions are provided on a need to know basis by the blast/structural engineer performing the blast design on VA projects. It is the responsibility of the engineer of blast resistant windows to request and obtain the Physical Security Design Data Standard Data Definitions from the VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM). Any associated delays or increased costs due to failure to obtain this information will be borne by the contractor.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):

Approved Product List - Updated Monthly

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
and for General Applications

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip
Process

A1008/A1008M-20.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural,
and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved
Formability

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
(Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems

F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels

G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):

500-L-07 Testing Louvers

H Department of Veterans Affairs:

VA Physical Security Design Manual for Life Safety Protected Facilities
January 2015

VA Physical Security Design Manual for Mission Critical Protected
Facilities January 2015

I. Protective Design Center

PDC-TR-08 Single Degree of Freedom Structural Response Limits for
Antiterrorism Design

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.
- C. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
 - 1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 - 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.
 - 3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type.
- D. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.
- E. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
 - 2. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
 - 3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
 - 4. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Weather louvers are to have a minimum of 55 percent free area and to pass (1,000 fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 20pa (0.8 inch) water gauge and carry not more than 19ml (0.05 ounces) of water per square meter (square foot) of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.

2. Louvers are to bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.
- C. Louvers in exterior walls shall be blast resistant and meet the following criteria per the VA Physical Security Design Manual for Life Safety Protected Facilities January 2015:
 1. Standoff Distance: 25 feet (Life Safety Protected)
 - a. Design Threat W1 at the standoff distance not to exceed pressure and impulse associated with GP1 threat for Life Safety Protected Buildings W1 at the standoff distance not to exceed pressure and impulse associated with GP2 threat for Life Safety Protected Buildings.
 - b. Deformation not to exceed those defined by B3 response per the Protective Design Center document PDC-TR-08 while experiencing design level pressures.
- D. Aluminum Louvers:
 1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum. Blades to be drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
 2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
 3. Louvers are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
 - a. Wind load acting inward or outward of not less than 1436 Pa (30 pound per square foot.).

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES:

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as indicated in construction documents.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS:

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers.

- B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh to be woven from not less than 1.3 mm (0.05-inch) diameter stainless steel wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over 1219 mm (4 feet) in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices of same finish as louvers designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS:

- A. Uninsulated panels attached with clips or screws as follows: Panel finish is to be same finish applied to louvers.
 - 1. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louvers, 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) minimum thickness.
- B. Insulated laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver with clips on screws and gasketed or sealant sealed perimeter. Panel finish is to be same finish applied to louvers.
 - 1. Thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 2. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louver 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) minimum.
 - 3. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation.

2.6 EXTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS: (NOT USED)

2.7 INTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS: (NOT USED)

2.8 WALL VENTS: (NOT USED)

2.9 AIR INTAKE VENTS:

- A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221). Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.
- B. Provide aluminum closures where shown for inside face of dummy vents.
- C. Provide 0.8 mm (0.032-inch) thick aluminum sleeves in cavity walls.

2.10 BRICK VENTS: (NOT USED)

2.11 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers and Blank Off Panels:

1. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating) with total dry film thickness of not less than 0.03 mm (1.2 mil),.

2.12 PROTECTION:

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on organic finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Set wall louvers and vents in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.

B. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS, Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists.
C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
C. Shop Drawings:
1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
- A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
- A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.
- C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
- C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
- C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
- C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
- C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
- C841-03 (R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
- C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
- E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

- A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
 - 3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
 - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items.
Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 406 mm (16 inches) on center.

- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for shafts and all partitions.
- E. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- F. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- G. Chase Wall Partitions:
 - 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
 - 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).
- H. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
 - 1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 406 mm (16 inches) on center vertically.
 - 2. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wall-hung casework, modular furniture, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM (NOT USED)**3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS**

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings or soffits.
- B. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
 - 1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 - 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing cannot be accomplished.
- C. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- D. Steel decking without concrete topping:
 - 1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 - 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- E. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
 - 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 - 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- F. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
 - 1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400

mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and overhead construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.

2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 - 2. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Cornerbead.

- 2. Edge trim.
- 3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

- 1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.

- F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-15.....	Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
C475-15.....	Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
C840-13.....	Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
C919-12.....	Sealants in Acoustical Applications
C954-15.....	Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
C1002-14.....	Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
C1047-14.....	Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
C1177-13.....	Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
C1178/C1178M-18.....	Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Panel
C1658-13.....	Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
C1396-14.....	Gypsum Board

C1658-19.....Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum
Panels.

- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X fire rated, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1178, Type X fire rated, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- C. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, with fiberglass mat laminated to both sides and with manufacturer's standard edges. For exterior use or concealed interior use.
- D. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X fire rated, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

2.3 HIGH IMPACT GYPSUM BOARD (NOT USED)

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.6 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 4.5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound or high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 4 finish.
- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
 - 1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on all partitions and furring.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls:
 - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges. Space 1/2-inch off floor slab.
 - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends. Space 1/2-inch off floor slab.
 - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
 - 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 - 6. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
- H. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions with manufacturer's approved sealant.

I. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL (NOT USED)**3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4.5 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the barrier construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide required construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain tile, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of Joints.
- B. Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified: As scheduled on Drawings.
- C. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING: Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring.
- D. Section 09 68 00, CARPETING: Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with Carpeting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 - 2. Floor and wall tile each type, color, size and pattern, 3 each.
- D. Product Data:
 - 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - 2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
 - 3. Cementitious backer unit.
 - 4. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
 - 5. Divider strip.
 - 6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - 7. Reinforcing tape.
 - 8. Leveling compound.
 - 9. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
 - 10. Commercial portland cement grout.
 - 11. Organic adhesive.
 - 12. Slip resistant tile.

13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.

14. Fasteners.

E. Certification:

1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.

2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that each of the materials comply with specification requirements.

F. Installer Qualifications:

1. Submit letter stating installer's experience.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.

B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.

C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A10.20-06(R2016).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble Work

A108/A118/A136.1:2019...Installation of Ceramic Tile

A108.01-18.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades

A108.02-19.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship

A108.1A-17.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1B-17.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1C-17.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic
 Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement
 Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a
 Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with
 Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 A108.4-09.....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water
 Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
 A108.5-10Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement
 Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 A108.6-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water
 Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy
 A108.8-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan
 Resin Mortar and Grout
 A108.9-10.....Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion
 Mortar/Grout
 A108.10-17.....Grout in Tilework
 A108.11-18.....Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer
 Units
 A108.12-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior
 Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 A108.13-16.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
 Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
 A108.14-10.....Paper-Faced Glass Mosaic Tile
 A108.15-19.....Alternate Method: Paper-Faced Glass Mosaic Tile
 A108.17-16.....Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic
 Tile and Dimension Stone
 A118.1-19.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
 A118.3-13.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-
 Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable
 Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
 A118.4-19.....Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar
 A118.5-16.....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts
 A118.6-19.....Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
 A118.7-1.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile
 Installation
 A118.8-16.....Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/ Grout
 A118.9-19.....Cementitious Backer Units

- A118.10-14.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
Installation
- A118.11-17.....EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-set
Mortar
- A118.12-14.....Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic
Tile and Dimension Stone Installation
- A118.13-14.....Bonded Sound Reduction Membranes for Thin-Set
Ceramic Tile Installation
- A118.15-19.....Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar
- A136.1-13.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic
Tile
- A137.1-17.....American National Standard Specifications for
Ceramic Tile
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
- A1064/A1064M-18a.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
- C109/C109M-20b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or
[50-mm] Cube Specimens)
- C241/C241M-15e1.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot
Traffic
- C348-20.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
- C627-18.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation
Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
- C954-18.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel
Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84
mm) in thickness
- C979/C979M-16.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- C1002-18.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Panel Products
- C1027-19.....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion
Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

- C1127/C1127M-15.....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,
Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing
Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
- C1178/C1178M-18.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat
Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
- C1325-19.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious
Backer Units
- C1353/C1353M-20e1.....Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone
Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary
Platform, Double-Head Abraser
- D1204-14 (2020).....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of
Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at
Elevated Temperature
- D2240-15e1.....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer
Hardness
- D2497-07 (2018).....Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base
Filament Single Yarns
- D3045-2018.....Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load
- D4397-16.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene
Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and
Agricultural Applications
- D5109-12 (Withdrawn 2020).....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad
Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring
Boards (recommend deletion)
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Marble Institute of America (MIA)/ Building Stone Institute (BSI):
Dimension Stone Design Manual VIII-2016
- F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):
Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2020)
- G. TCNA DCOF AcuTest-
2012, Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

- A. Basis of Design: As scheduled in the Finish Legend in the Drawings.
- B. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
 - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
 - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors,
 - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
 - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
 - 1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors that will be walked on when wet.
 - b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
 - 1) Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
 - 2) Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.
 - c. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface finish with raised ridges spaced uniformly over tile surface.
4. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
5. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
 - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.
 - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
 - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan or epoxy.
- C. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.
- D. Unglazed Quarry Tile: Nominal 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, square edges.
- E. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.
- F. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method are to be made of approximately 50 percent feldspar; the remaining 50 percent is to be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding

a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5 percent or less and a breaking strength of between 176 to 181 kg (390 to 400 pounds).

G. Trim Shapes:

1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.

2.2 BACKER UNITS (NOT USED)

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS (NOT USED)

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.

1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

B. Portland Cement Mortar (thick set): ANSI A108.02.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (thin set): ANSI A118.4.

1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.

E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.

F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:

1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.
2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.

G. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:

1. TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).

2. ANSI A118.10.
3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
 - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
 - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
 - c. Tensile strength: Between .27 - .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).
 - d. No volatile compounds (VOC).
4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

H. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:

1. Sheet System TCNA F122-14 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
2. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
3. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
4. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature -37 degrees C (-35 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2-inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

5. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
6. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid and edge sealant.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Coloring Pigments:
 - 1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
 - 2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
 - 4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
- D. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7 with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24) .
 - 1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
 - 2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.
- E. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).
 - 1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140 and 212 degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
 - 1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
 - 2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
 - 3. Tensile strength - 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
 - 4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.

D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.

E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.8 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS (NOT USED)

2.9 WATER

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.10 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.

B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

2.11 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING

A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.

C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.

2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.

B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:

1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
 - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
 - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:

1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.
2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).
3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
6. Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.

D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin is to be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Walls:

1. In wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
 - a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
 - b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1C.
 - c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
 - 1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
 - 2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
 - 3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
 - d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two (2) coats.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- G. Joint Treatment:
 - 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
 - 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT BACKING BOARD

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
TCNA Systems W245-1.
- B. Treat joints with tape and latex-portland cement mortar or adhesive.

3.6 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS (NOT USED)**3.7 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL**

- A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.
- B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
 - 1. Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
 - 2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.

3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.
4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
5. For tile set with portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.

C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set portland cement mortar, or latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B and TCNA System W211-14, W221-14 or W222-14.
2. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
3. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCNA System W242-14.
4. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. Align new tile work scheduled for existing spaces to the existing tile work unless specified otherwise.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:

- a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment.
 - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
 - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
 - d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
- a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
 - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
 - c. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
 - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
 - c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
 - d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.
11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:
- a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
 - b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
 - c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.
 - d. Exterior tile wall installations.

3.8 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall and Base Tile (including Showers):
ANSI A108.1A. except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.
- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except as specified otherwise.
Slope mortar beds to floor drains at a minimum of 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

3.9 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR

- A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.01. Mix bonding mortars in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide liquid ratios and comply with dwell times during the placement of bonding mortar and tile.

3.10 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains at not less than 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

3.11 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.4.

3.12 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL-RESISTANT BOND COAT

- A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.6.
- B. Furan Resin Type: Proportion, mix and place in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Set tile in accordance with ANSI A108.8.

3.13 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified.
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.10 and TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
 - 1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.76 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).

3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 101 mm (4 inches) above finish floor surface.
4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (1 inch) of water for 24 hours.

C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:

1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

3.14 GROUTING

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
4. High Performance Grout: ANSI A118.7.
5. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
6. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
7. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.5 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.15 MOVEMENT JOINTS

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.
- C. Rake out grout at joints between tile, service sink, not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep. Indicate in shop drawings for review and approval by Architect.

3.16 CLEANING:

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.18 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical units.
2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
3. Adhesive application.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Refer to Finish Legend and Schedules in Drawings.
- B. Ceiling Suspension System: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
2. A653/A653M-15e1 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
3. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
4. C634-13 - Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
5. C635/C635M-13a - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
6. C636/C636M-13 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
7. D1779-98(2011) - Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
8. E84-15b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
9. E119-16 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
10. E413-16 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
11. E580/E580M-14 - Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.
12. E1264-14 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

1. ISO 14644-1 - Classification of Air Cleanliness.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS (NOT USED)**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
 - 4. Warranty.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type.
 - a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
 - 2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 - 3. Colored markers for access service.
 - 4. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Biobased Content:
 - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
 - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE (NOT USED)**1.7 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - 1. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum. (Class A)
 - 2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: As scheduled on the Finish Legend in the Drawings.
- B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- C. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Mineral Base Recycled Content: 65 percent, recycled content, minimum. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
 - 2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 4. Biobased Content: 37 percent by weight biobased material, minimum.
 - 5. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits for the following products:
 - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. General:
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: As scheduled on Drawings. Submit product of equal performance and similar appearance for review.
 - 2. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
 - a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.
 - 3. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:

- a. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- b. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.55 unless specified otherwise.
- c. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 40-44 range unless specified otherwise.
- d. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.75.
- 4. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings, with square edges.
 - a. Sizes: as indicated on Drawings.
- 5. Panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. General: ASTM C635, intermediate-duty, except as otherwise specified.
 - 1. Suspension System: Provide the following:
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 - 2. Main and Cross Runner: Use same construction. Do not use lighter-duty sections for cross runners.
- B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.
 - 1. Grid Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum with 8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum panel bearing surface.
 - 2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.
 - 3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.
 - a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units.
- C. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free.
 - 1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

Size		Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
Mm	inches	kg	pound	kg	pound
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

- D. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.
 - 1. Hanger Inserts: Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
 - a. Flush ceiling insert type:

- 1) Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
 - 2) Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
 - 3) Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.
- E. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.
1. Designed to clamp steel beam.
 2. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
 3. Designed to sustain twice the load imposed by hangers or items supported.
- F. Wire: ASTM A641.
1. Size:
 - a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
 - b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
 2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.
- B. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.
1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Red w/ white letters	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

Color	Service
Green w/ White Letters	TMV - Thermostatic Mixing Valves
White tag, Black Letters	VAV's

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 - 1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Layout acoustical unit As indicated in Drawings with minimum number of joints.
- C. Installation:
 - 1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
 - 2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.
 - 3. Markers:
 - a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
 - b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
 - c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.

1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
2. Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.
3. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
4. Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.
5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.

1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

C. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:

- a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger wire. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck when steel deck does not have attachment device.
- b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

2. Steel:

- a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.

- 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
- b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.
- D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
 1. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
 2. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.
 3. Do not use ceiling grid suspension pieces for indirect suspension system. Use Unistrut, angle iron or other VA COR approved support.

3.5 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Moldings:
 1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
 2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- B. Perimeter Seal:
 1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
 2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 62 53
WALK OFF MATS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies walk off mats.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE.
B. Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Samples: Aluminum grid and grid lock, size 12 inch by 12 inch.
C. Product Data: Manufacturer's literature and data, showing recess requirements and installation details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Equal to product of Base Specialties, www.base-spec.com, phone: 651-463-2273.
B. Model Number: GB-705 Serrated Aluminum.
C. Material: 6063-T53 Aluminum.
D. Depth: Grid and frame (level base): 2".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver to site on schedule to allow for setting recessed frame in concrete.
B. Coordinate depth of angle frame with setting bed requirement of surrounding porcelain tile flooring.
C. Set frame level per manufacturer's instructions in location indicated on drawings.
D. Install aluminum grid and gridlock per manufacturer's instructions.
E. Protect from damage during construction until acceptance of installation by Project Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.
2. Sheet rubber flooring (SRF) adhered to elevator cab floors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet Flooring Integral Base: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.
- B. Rubber Tile Flooring at Landings: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- F1344-15.....Rubber Floor Tile.
 - F1859-14e1.....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing.
 - F1860-14e1.....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing.
 - F1861-16.....Resilient Wall Base.
 - D4259-18.....Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- RR-T-650E (1994).....Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
- 310.2R-2013.....Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:

1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
2. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square, each type and color.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Stair Treads and Sheet Rubber Flooring: Submit Floor Score label.
 - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Basis of Design: As indicated in the Finish Legend on the Drawings. Submit products of equal performance for approval.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

- C. Provide resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Sheet Rubber Flooring Recycled Content: 90 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits:
 - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
 - 1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
 - 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.
- B. Applications:
 - 1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A - Straight.
 - 2. Other Locations: Style B - Cove.

2.3 RESILIENT STAIR TREADS (NOT USED)

2.4 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING

- A. Sheet Rubber Flooring (SRF): ASTM F1859 or ASTM F1860; Rubber, 900 mm (36 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, smooth face.

2.5 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS) (NOT USED)

2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Leveling Compound: Provide products mixed with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins.

2.7 ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
 - 2. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.
- D. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.

2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.

E. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

F. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.

2. Install resilient base on casework and locker toe spaces, and other curb supported fixed equipment where indicated.

3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.

B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.

1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.

2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.

C. Installation:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.

2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.

D. Field and Factory form corners and end stops as indicated:

1. Factory form outside corners.

2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.

E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 RESILIENT STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION (NOT USED)

3.5 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Install sheet rubber flooring on intermediate and floor landings where resilient stair treads are installed.

B. Lay out sheet rubber flooring symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.

1. Locate floor landing joints centered under doors.

C. Installation:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between sheet rubber flooring and substrate.
2. Install sheet rubber flooring with 1 mm (0.04 inch) maximum width seams, perimeter joints, and joints with adjacent flooring.
 - a. Scribe sheet rubber flooring tight to interrupting surfaces.
3. Roll sheet rubber flooring ensuring complete adhesion.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base, resilient stair treads, and sheet rubber flooring surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
 1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
 1. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
 1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Welded seam sheet flooring (WSF) with heat welded seams and integral cove base.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color, Pattern and Texture: As scheduled in Drawings.
- B. Resilient Base over Base of Lockers, Equipment and Casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
 2. E648-15e1 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
 3. E662-15a - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
 4. F1303-04(2014) - Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
 5. F1860-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering With Backing.
 6. F1913-04(2014) - Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.
- C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.
- D. SCS Global Services (SCS):
1. Floor Score.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
 3. Warranty.
- C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with welded seam using specified welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
 2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
 3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
 4. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
 5. Primer: Pint container, each type.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Sheet Flooring: Submit FloorScore label.
 - b. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer .
 2. Installer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.
1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
 - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
 - b. Career long training.
 - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
 - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: Minimum 18 to 38 degrees C (65 to 100 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation. Maintain room temperature above 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) after installation.
 - 2. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant resilient sheet flooring against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Sheet Flooring:
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648; 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I.
 - 2. Smoke Density: ASTM E662; less than 450.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: As scheduled in the Finish Legend in Drawings. Submit a product of equal performance.
- B. Provide vinyl sheet color and pattern from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits for the following products:
 - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.
 - b. Vinyl Sheet Flooring.

2.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

- A. Resilient Sheet Flooring (RSF): ASTM F1913; Vinyl, without backing.

1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
2. Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).
- B. Resilient Sheet Flooring (RSF): ASTM F1303; Type II, Grade 1, vinyl, with backing.
 1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
 2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 0.51 mm (0.020 inches).
 3. Total Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).
- C. Resilient Sheet Flooring (RSF): ASTM F2034 Linoleum Sheet Flooring, Type I with UV resistant top layer.
 1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
 2. Total Thickness: 2.5 mm (0.10 inches).
 3. Sealed Seams: Manufacturer's sealant, matching color.
- D. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
 1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

2.4 WELDED SEAM SHEET FLOORING

- A. Welded Seam Sheet Flooring (WSF): ASTM F1860; Type I rubber, with backing.
 1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
 2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.040 inches).
 3. Total Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).
- B. Resilient Sheet Flooring (WSF): ASTM F2034 Linoleum Sheet Flooring, Type I with UV resistant top layer.
 1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
 2. Total Thickness: 2.5 mm (0.10 inches).
 3. Heat Welded Seams: 4 mm diameter rod, matching color.
- C. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
 1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bonding Chemical: Flooring manufacturer's standard seam bonding chemical.
- B. Welding Rod: Flooring manufacturer's standard, in color matching field color of sheet flooring.
- C. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application.
- D. Base Accessories:

1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with flooring material.
2. Cap Strip: Zero edge extruded flanged reducer strip compatible with flooring material approximately 25 mm (1 inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

E. Leveling Compound:

1. Provide cementitious type with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins additive.

F. Primer:

1. Type recommended by adhesive or flooring manufacturer.

G. Edge Strips:

1. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
2. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center.
4. Fasteners: Stainless steel, type to suit application.

H. Sealant:

1. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
2. Compatible with flooring.

I. Polish: Type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application and anticipated traffic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing sheet flooring to permit new installation.
 1. Do not use solvents for removing adhesives.
 2. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Ensure interior finish work such as drywall finishing, concrete, ceiling work, and painting work is complete and dry before installation.
 1. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line.
 2. Ensure heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.
- E. Correct substrate deficiencies.

1. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
 2. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions. Grind high spots.
 3. Level flooring substrate to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variation.
- F. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 2. Surface Profile: ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 to CSP 4.
- G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.
- H. Broom or vacuum clean substrates immediately before flooring installation.
- I. Primer: Apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Flooring Layout:
1. Arrange pattern in one direction with side and end joints pattern matched.
 2. Extend flooring wall-to-wall, under cabinets, casework, furniture, and other equipment for seamless flooring installation.
 3. Arrange sheets to minimize seams.
 4. Locate seams in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- B. Match edges of flooring for color shading and pattern at seams.
- C. Install flooring flush with adjacent floor finishes.
- D. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Install flooring fully adhered to substrate.
1. Air pockets or loose edges are not acceptable.
 2. Trim sheet materials tight to flooring penetrations; seal joints at pipe with waterproof sealant specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Butt joints tight, without gaps and bulges.
- G. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Install edge strips at flooring terminations and transitions to other floor finishes.
2. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
3. Set edge strips in adhesive and mechanically fasten to substrate.

3.4 INTEGRAL COVE BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Set preformed fillet strip at floor intersection with walls and other vertical surfaces.
- B. Extend flooring over fillet strip and 150 mm (6 inches) up wall surface.
- C. Form straight or radius internal and external corners to suit Application.
- D. Adhere base to wall surface.
- E. Terminate base exposed top edge with cap strip. Seal cap strip to wall with sealant.
- F. Weld joints as specified for flooring.

3.5 HEAT WELDING

- A. Heat weld joints of flooring and base using welding rod.
- B. Rout joint, insert welding rod into routed space, and fuse flooring and welding rods for seamless, watertight installation.
 1. Fuse joints for seamless weld.
- C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

3.6 CHEMICAL WELDING

- A. Chemically weld joints of flooring and base using bonding chemical.
 1. Avoid excess bonding chemical and damage to flooring surfaces.
- B. Apply bonding chemical to fuse flooring for seamless, watertight installation.
- C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean and polish materials.
- C. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- D. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Delay washing flooring until adhesive is fully set and welded joints can contain wash water.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect flooring from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for minimum 24 hours after installation.
- C. Cover flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
- D. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- E. Repair damage.
- F. Apply polish to flooring.
- G. Buff flooring to uniform sheen.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring, luxury vinyl tile, linoleum tile and accessories required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- B. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories:
As scheduled in Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
 - 3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
 - 2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
 - 3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
 - 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.
- E. Test Reports:
 - 1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
 - 2. Moisture and pH test results.

1.4 DELIVERY:

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

1.5 STORAGE:

- A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.
 - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
 - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
 - b. Career long training.
 - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
 - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction
of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured
by the James Machine
 - D2240-05 (R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer
Hardness
 - D4078-02 (R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish
 - E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Energy Source

- E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by
Solid Materials
- E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness
Numbers
- F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor
Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed
Method
- F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient
Flooring
- F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of
Resilient Flooring
- F1344-12 (R2013).....Rubber Floor Tile
- F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
- F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor
Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
- F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity
in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes
- F2195-13.....Linoleum Floor Tile
- C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.
- B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- D. Slip Resistance - Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

2.2 RUBBER TILE:

- A. Basis of Design: As scheduled in the Finish Legend in Drawings. Submit a product of equal performance.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1344, As indicated on Finish Legend.

- C. Hardness: Not less than 85 as required by ASTM F1344 measured using Shore, Type A durometer per ASTM D2240.
- D. Wearing Surface: Smooth .
- E. Thickness: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch).
- F. Size: As scheduled in Drawings.

2.3 LINOLEUM TILE:

- A. ASTM F2195.
- B. Tile or sheet to consist of a homogeneous layer of a mixture of linoleum cement (binder in linoleum consisting of a mixture of linseed oil, pine rosin, fossil, or other resins or rosins, or an equivalent oxidized oleoresinous binder), cork and/or wood flour, mineral fillers, and pigments bonded to a polyester or jute backing.

2.4 SOLID VINYL-TILE:

- A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700. As scheduled in the Finish Legend in Drawings.

2.5 LUXURY VINYL TILE:

- A. ASTM F1700, Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type B.
- B. Thickness: 20 mil (0.51 mm).
- C. Size: as scheduled in Drawings.
- D. Provide products with recycled content with not less than 30 percent.
- E. Chemical Resistance: ASTM F925; pass.

2.6 ADHESIVES:

- A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.7 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

- A. As required by Manufacturer.

2.8 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.9 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

- A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.10 MOULDING:

- A. Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.
- B. Fasteners for Aluminum Mouldings: Stainless steel of type required for substrate condition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.
- B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

- A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive.
- B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.
- C. Tile Layout:
 - 1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
 - 2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.

3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary.

D. Application:

1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.

E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, furniture and other equipment occur.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies carpet, molding, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. The Finish Legend and Finish Schedule in the Drawings: Manufacturer, Color and Style of Carpet and Edge Strip.
- B. Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES: Resilient Wall Base.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in carpet installation with a minimum three (3) years' experience and employing experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program, and a valid OSHA 10 certification.
 - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
 - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
 - b. Career long training.
 - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
 - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.

D. Samples:

1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color As indicated on the Finish Legend in the Drawings.
2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.

E. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.

F. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

G. Installer's Qualifications.

H. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, size, dye lot number and related information. Transport carpet to job site in a manner that prevents damage and distortion that might render it unusable. When bending or folding is unavoidable for delivery purposes, unfold carpet and lay flat immediately.

B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.

C. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Before installation, acclimate carpet to the atmospheric conditions of the areas in which it will be installed for 2 days prior to installation.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature between 18 - 35 degrees C (65 - 95 degrees F) with a maximum relative humidity of 65 percent for two (2) days before installation, during installation and for three (3) days after installation.

B. Minimum Substrate Surface Temperature: 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) at time of installation.

- C. Three (3) days after installation, maintain minimum temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for the duration of the contract.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their carpet for a minimum of ten (10) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):
16-04.....Colorfastness to Light
134-11.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets
165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method
174-11.....Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
D1335-17e1.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
D3278-20.....Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
D5116-17.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products
D5252-20.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
D5417-16.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
E648-19ae1.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- F. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):
CIS.....Carpet Installation Standard

- G. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL)
- H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
2551-81.....Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings
- I. U.S. Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC):
16 CFR 1630.....Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

- A. Basis of Design: As scheduled in the Finish Legend in Drawings. Submit a product of equal performance.
- B. Physical Characteristics:
 - 1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
 - 2. Type:
 - a. As indicated on the Finish Legend in the Drawings.
 - b. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark), nylon continuous filament.
 - 3. Static Control: Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
 - 4. Backing Materials: Provide backing for release adhesive for modular tile installations, As indicated on the Finish Legend in the Drawings.
 - 5. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet to be tested and have the minimum 3.5 - 4.0 severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified in the ASTM standard.
 - 6. Tuft Bind: Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 36 N (8 pound) average force for modular carpet tile.
 - 7. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
 - 8. Colorfastness to Light (AATCC 16, Option 3): Color change between the exposed and unexposed carpet areas equivalent to a minimum of

- Grade 4 on the Gray Scale for Color Change after an exposure of 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) for all specified colors.
9. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb./inch) between secondary backing.
 10. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
 - a. Comply with 16 CFR 1630.
 - b. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E648. Minimum critical radiant flux per Basis of Design product scheduled in Drawings.
 - c. Carpet in corridors, exits to be Class I.
 11. Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
 - a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
 - b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
 12. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.
 13. VOC Limits: Use carpet that complies with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D5116:
 - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/square meter x hour
 - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/square meter x hour
 - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/square meter x hour.
 - d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/square meter x hour

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

- A. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) in accordance with ASTM D3278. Materials are to have a VOC maximum of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.3 SEAMING TAPE

- A. Provide tape for seams as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation. Do not use sealants that contain 1,1,1-trichloroethane or toluene.

2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)

- A. Metal:
 1. Utilize metal in corridors and where subject to cart traffic.

2. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
 3. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.
 4. Finish: Clear anodic coating unless specified otherwise in scheduled in Drawings.
- B. Vinyl Edge Strip:
1. For use in low traffic areas. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
 2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
 3. Color as scheduled in Finish Legend in Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Contractor to prepare and test surfaces to receive carpet and adhesives.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Isolate area of installation from rest of building.
- B. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI CIS.
- C. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least three (3) days following installation.
- E. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation.
- F. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.
- G. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- H. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

3.3 BROADLOOM CARPET INSTALLATION (NOT USED)**3.4 MODULAR TILE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install per CRI CIS, Adhesive Application.
- B. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless indicated otherwise in Drawings.
- C. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
- D. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.5 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.
- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive. Apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Once a carpet installation is complete, clean up scrap materials and debris, and vacuum the area, using manufacturer-approved equipment. Inspect seams carefully for evenness and protruding backing yarns, and inspect the perimeter of the installation for an acceptable finished appearance.
- B. Protect installed carpet if furniture is being moved, by laying plywood, fiberboard or porous non-staining sheeting material for minimum time practical. Based on manufacturer guidelines, protect carpet from rolling or foot traffic. Protect against other materials or renovation or construction activities, including dust, debris, paint, contractor traffic, until it is ready for its final use.
- C. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- D. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
 3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
 6. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 7. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 8. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
 9. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
 10. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
 11. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS: Activity Hazard Analysis.
- B. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING: Masonry Repairs.
- C. Division 05 METALS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- D. Division 08 OPENINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- E. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: As scheduled in Drawings.

- F. Division 10 SPECIALTIES: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- G. Division 12 FURNISHINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- H. Division 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- I. Division 22 PLUMBING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- J. Division 23 HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- K. Division 26 ELECTRICAL: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- L. Division 27 COMMUNICATIONS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- M. Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- N. Division 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- O. Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS: Asphalt and concrete pavement marking.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit Safety Data Sheets for each product type.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- D. Painter qualifications.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

F. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started, submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Specification code number scheduled in Drawings.
 - c. Product type and color.
 - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

G. Sample of identity markers.

H. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:

1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Do not use coatings having lead content.
 - 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
 - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGIH-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 - 1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
 - 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGIH-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
 - ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
 - ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
 - A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

- 1.....Aluminum Paint
- 3.....Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based
- 4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
- 5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
- 6.....Exterior, Latex for Exterior Wood Primer
- 7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
- 8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
- 9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
- 10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
- 11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
- 15.....Exterior Latex, Low Sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4)
- 17.....Primer, Bonding, Waterbased
- 18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
- 22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
- 23.....Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant

- 27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
- 31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
- 36.....Knot Sealer
- 39.....Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood
- 40.....Exterior, Latex High Build
- 42.....Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
- 43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- 44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- 45.....Interior Primer Sealer
- 46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
- 47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
- 50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- 51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
- 54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss
- 60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss

66.....	Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
67.....	Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
68.....	Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
71.....	Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
77.....	Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
79.....	Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
90.....	Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
91.....	Wood Filler Paste
94.....	Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
95.....	Fast Drying Metal Primer
98.....	High Build Epoxy Coating
99.....	Sealer, Water-based, for Concrete Floors
101.....	Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
107.....	Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water-based
108.....	High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
113.....	Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water-based, Flat
114.....	Interior Latex, Gloss
115.....	Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior Gloss (MPI gloss level 6)
118.....	Dry Fall, Latex Flat
119.....	Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
134.....	Galvanized Water Based Primer
135.....	Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
138.....	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
139.....	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
140.....	Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
141.....	Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5
144.....	Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
145.....	Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)

- 146.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC,
(MPI Gloss Level 4)
- 151.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-based,
(MPI Gloss Level 3)
- 153.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-based,
(MPI Gloss Level 4)
- 163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 164.....Exterior, Water Based, Gloss, Light Industrial
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 6

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

- SSPC SP 1-82 (R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 2-82 (R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3-28 (R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning
- SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

- 29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

K. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3.
Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 gram/liter.
 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 gram/liter.
 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 gram/liter.
 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 gram/liter.
 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 gram/liter.
 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 gram/liter.
 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 gram/liter.
 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 gram/liter.
 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 gram/liter.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE: (NOT USED)

2.4 BIOBASED CONTENT

- A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material

- B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost-free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.

5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

- a. Concrete: 12 percent.
- b. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

B. Ferrous Metals:

- 1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
- 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
- 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
- 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
- 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

C. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal Surfaces Specified Painted:

- 1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
- 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

D. Concrete, Cement Board:

- 1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
- 2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.

3. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

E. Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.

1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
2. In new construction where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.

F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
 1. Steel and iron: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss finish is specified).
 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
 3. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
 4. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 5. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).
- E. Gypsum Board:
 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss), finish: Use MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) .
 2. Primer: MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.
 3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering:
 - a. MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat).
 - b. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) .
 4. Use MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2) MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 5) as scheduled.

F. Concrete Floors: MPI 60 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss).

3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats where indicated or scheduled in Drawings.
- B. Steel and Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).
- C. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One (1) coat MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss).

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces as scheduled or indicated in Drawings.
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
 - c. Machinery and Piping: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
- C. Gypsum Board: As scheduled in Drawings.
 - 1. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
 - 2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
 - 3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
- D. .

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES: (NOT USED)

3.11 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats as scheduled or indicated in Drawings.
- B. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.

3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Drawings, paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is required.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:
 1. Paint items having no color scheduled or indicated in Drawings.
 2. Paint colors as scheduled or indicated in Drawings:
 - a. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces).
 - b. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - c. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping, hydrants, post indicators, electrical conduits and boxes containing fire alarm control wiring, conduit, Junction box covers, and fire alarm equipment.
 - d. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
 1. Exterior Locations:

- a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) to the following ferrous metal items:
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
2. Interior Locations:
- a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - b. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
3. Other exposed locations:
- a. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss).

3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected as scheduled or indicated in Drawings.
 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
 5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside elevator and duct shafts, above ceilings, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
 7. Gaskets.
 8. Face brick.
 9. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**
- A. Identify designated service in new buildings in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces,

and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret ____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm ____*
Medium Pressure Condensate				

Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate				
Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water				
Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water				
Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil -	Brown	White	Fuel Oil-	
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV

Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:

Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /

Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /

Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.

2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.

3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.

4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.

2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.

3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.

4. Color:

a. Use black on concrete columns.

b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs exterior signage, code required signs and temporary signs.
- B. This section specifies exterior signage.

1.2 RELATED WORK (NOT USED)

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's qualifications.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years' experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer's qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches). Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- D. Exterior Sign Samples: 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches) samples of each color and material.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications and maintenance instructions.
- F. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

- G. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- H. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.
- I. Manufacturer's qualifications.
- J. Installer's qualifications.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
 - 2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

- A1011/A1011M-18a.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon,
Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-
Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability,
and Ultra-High Strength
- B36/B36M-18.....Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
- B152/B152M-19.....Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- C1036-16.....Flat Glass
- C1048-18.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass
- C1349-17.....Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate
- D1003-13.....Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance
of Transparent Plastics
- D4802-16.....Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
- MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
- MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-14.....National Electrical Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL

- A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.
- B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.

- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

2.2 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes 67 degrees C (120 degrees F) ambient and 100 degrees C (180 degrees F) material surfaces.

2.3 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum:
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
 - 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.
- E. Adhesives:
 - 1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.
 - 2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- F. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Guide.
 - 1. Type Style: Match VAMC Standard.
 - 2. Arrow: Match VAMC Standard.
 - 3. Letter spacing: Match VAMC Standard.
 - 4. Letter spacing: Match VAMC Standard.
 - 5. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown in construction documents. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s). Text shown in

construction documents is for layout purposes only; final text for signs shall be approved by COR.

2.4 EXTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (B221).
- C. Finish:
 - 1. ALUMINUM FINISHES:
 - a. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.04 mm (1.5 mils).

2.5 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES

- A. Conform to the VA Signage Design Manual And drawings for location and sign type.

2.6 EXTERIOR SIGN TYPES

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate signs that comply with VA Signage Design Manual.
- B. Text and Graphics:
 - 1. Non-illuminated Signs: Provide surface applied reflective white opaque vinyl graphics.
- C. Post and Panel Signs:
 - 1. Construct Sign of extruded Aluminum System Including the Following Integral Features: Water relief channel, integral flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to posts with minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness. Weld post caps or mechanically attach with concealed fasteners.
- D. Non-illuminated Single Post Sign:
 - 1. Provide sign constructed of an extruded aluminum square post with aluminum plate sign panel.
 - 2. Sign Panel: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) aluminum plate. Mechanically fasten panel to support post with tamper resistant fasteners.
 - 3. Posts: Aluminum, minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.
 - a. Post Caps: Welded or mechanically attached with concealed fasteners.
- E. Non-illuminated Single Post Street Sign:
 - 1. Provide sign constructed of extruded aluminum square post.
 - 2. Posts: Extruded aluminum with minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.
- F. Non-illuminated Wall Panel Sign:

1. Constructed of flat sheet of aluminum for wall mounting.
2. Sign Face: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick aluminum with surface applied reflective white vinyl graphics.
3. Installed with mechanical fasteners into wall surface. Exposed support brackets are not acceptable.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.
- C. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.
- D. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.
 1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
 2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
 3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- E. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.
- F. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Miter edge joints to give appearance of solid material.
- G. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.
- I. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- J. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.
 1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.

- K. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- L. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.
 - 1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs as shown on the construction documents.
- B. Where not otherwise indicated conform to the VA Signage Design Manual for installation requirements.
- C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.
 - 1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.
- D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.
- E. Match VAMC standard mounting for each sign type. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.
- F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.
- G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 22 39
CONTINUOUSLY HINGED PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish and install operable partitions and suspension system. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for operable walls in accordance with provisions of contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Preparation of opening will be by General Contractor. Any deviation of site conditions contrary to approved shop drawings must be called to the attention of the architect.
- B. All header, blocking, support structures, jambs, track enclosures, surrounding insulation, and sound baffles as required in Quality Assurance.
- C. Prepunching of support structure in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- D. Paint or otherwise finishing all trim and other materials adjoining head and jamb of operable partitions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Complete shop drawings are to be provided prior to fabrication indicating construction and installation details. Shop drawings must be submitted within 60 days after receipt of signed contract.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preparation of the opening shall conform to the criteria set forth per ASTM E557 Standard Practice for Architectural Application and Installation of Operable Partitions
- B. The partition STC (Sound Transmission Classification) shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E90.
- C. Noise isolation classifications shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E336 and ASTM E413.
- D. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) ratings shall be per ASTM C423.
- E. Rack testing for 10 years. (tensional strength stress test)
- F. The manufacturer shall have a quality system that is registered to the ISO 9001 standards.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Partition system shall be guaranteed for a period of two years against defects in material and workmanship, excluding abuse.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Proper storage of partitions before installation and continued protection during and after installation will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Basis of Performance Product: Hufcor; Series 643E top supported electrically operated, continuously hinged panels or Modern Fold. Provide equal performing product.
 - 1. Panels shall be nominally 4" [101 mm] thick, to 48-1/2" [1232 mm] in width, and continuously hinged.
 - 2. Panel faces shall be laminated to appropriate substrate to meet the STC requirement in Acoustical Performance.
 - a. Optional face material (Not all substrates are available for all STC ratings. Consult Manufacturer for more information):
 - Steel
 - Non-steel
 - Medium Density Fiberboard
 - b. Horizontal Splice: Heights over 16'3" [4953] with non-steel faces require a structural splice placed at approximately 12'3" [3734] from the floor.
 - 3. Frames shall be of 16 gauge [1.42 mm] painted steel with integral factory applied aluminum vertical edge and face protection. Optional: Face finish shall wrap around the vertical panel edges and provide no protective vertical face trim.
 - 4. Vertical sound seals shall be of tongue and groove configuration, ensure panel-to-panel alignment and prevent sound leaks between panels.
 - 5. Horizontal top seals shall be fixed continuous contact dual 4-finger vinyl.
 - 6. All standard panels shall have bottom retractable seals which provide a minimum of 2" [51mm] floor clearance during movement of the partition, including all panels adjacent to pass door(s). Retractable bottom floor seal to exert downward seal force when

activated. Floating or rigid seals that maintain contact with the floor during partition movement will not be acceptable. Optional: Bottom seals shall be fixed continuous contact 4-finger vinyl.

7. Motor shall automatically extend/retract the bottom seals.
8. No floor mounted seal activators are allowed.
9. Panels must provide wall-to-wall contact for tight acoustical seal. Operable wall systems that do not extend to the back of storage pocket are not acceptable.

B. Weight of the panels shall be 7.8-10.9 lbs. per sq. ft. [37.8-53.2 kg/sq m] based on options selected.

C. Suspension system

1. For panels to 900 lbs. [409 kg]: Track shall be of clear anodized architectural grade extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T6. Track design shall provide precise alignment at the trolley running surfaces and provide integral support for adjoining ceiling, soffit, or plenum sound barrier. Guide rails and/or track sweep seals shall not be required. Track shall be connected to the structural support by pairs of minimum 3/8" [10 mm] dia. threaded steel hanger rods.
 - a. Each panel shall be supported by one 4-wheeled carrier in the track and one internal 4-wheeled carrier. Wheels to be of hardened steel ball bearings encased with molded polymer tires.
2. Factory assembled power unit shall be UL listed and include motor, electronic torque limiter, two key control stations wired in series, emergency release, and all necessary equipment for electric operation. Roller chain drive shall attach to carrier of lead panel. Limit switches shall be provided to prevent over-travel. Motor shall be able to operate 50-60 hz., and 200-240 volts, single phase with adequate horsepower to operate partition effectively.

D. Safety Requirements:

1. Low profile hinges shall be of steel and project no more than 1/4" [6 mm] beyond panel faces. Panels to have a minimum of three hinges.
2. Each panel must be supported by a single carrier allowing the panels to stack freely without the use of rub rails near the pocket, thus decreasing the risk of injury while stacking into a pocket.
3. Partition shall be operated by two (2) control stations wired in series and located on opposite sides and ends of the partition. The

key stations require human contact to be activated ensuring supervised operation of the partition system.

E. Finishes

1. Face finish shall be:
 - a. Factory applied reinforced vinyl fabric with woven backing, weighing not less than 20 oz. per lineal yard [620 g/m]. Color shall be selected from manufacturer's standard color selectors.
2. Exposed metal trim and seal color shall be:
 - a. Gray (standard)
3. Aluminum track shall be clear anodized

2.2 OPERATION

- A. Partitions shall be key switch controlled, requiring constant contact to activate the motor. As a safety precaution, two key switches are required to activate the partition. Switches to be mounted on both sides of partition to provide operators a clear view of the partition path to prevent injury.
- B. Motor drive shall automatically seal the partition in the opening. For models with retractable bottom seals, the motor automatically sets the bottom seals.
- C. Stack/Store Panels
 1. Panels are retracted and stored by activating the two key-switch controls.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE

- A. Acoustical performance shall be tested at a laboratory accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) and in accordance with ASTM E90 Test Standards. Standard panel construction shall have obtained an STC rating of (select as required): 49
 1. Complete, unaltered written test report is to be made available upon request.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation. The complete installation of the operable wall system shall be by an authorized factory-trained installer and be in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's standard printed specifications, instructions, and recommendations.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. All track and panel surfaces shall be wiped clean and free of handprints, grease, and soil.
- B. Cartoning and other installation debris shall be removed to onsite waste collection area, provided by others.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. Installer shall demonstrate proper operation and maintenance procedures to owner's representative.
- B. Operating keys and owners manuals shall be provided to owner's representative.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies
 - 1. Corner guards
 - 2. High impact wall covering.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Kick plates not specified in this section.
- B. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: As scheduled in Drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified.
 - 1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the installation of units required for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Shop Drawings: show design and installation details.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Corner Guards.
 - 2. Wall Protection.
- E. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's qualifications.
- G. Installer's qualifications.
- H. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
 - D256-10(2018).....Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
 - D635-18.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
 - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 611-14.....Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59(2020) Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings
- F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-2019.....Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening
Protectives

H. SAE International (SAE):

J 1545-2014-10.....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for
Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim.

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.

B. Resilient Material:

1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
 - a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 feet-pounds/square inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, feet-pounds per inch notched).
 - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
 - c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
 - d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
 - e. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type.

1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
2. Profile: Minimum 76 mm (3 inch) long leg and 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corner radius.

3. Height: 2.43 m (8 feet).
4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.

2.3 WALL PROTECTION

- A. Wall Protection: FRP Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic material

2.4 DOOR AND DOOR FRAME PROTECTION (NOT USED)

2.5 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING (NOT USED)

- A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of FRP Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic material. high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.
- B. Panel sizes to be 4ft x 8ft minimum.
- C. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.

2.6 STAINLESS STEEL WALL BASE (NOT USED)

2.7 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.8 FINISH

- A. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.
- B. FRP: White, pebble finish.

2.9 IMPACT-RESISTANT HANDRAILS

- A. Structural Performance: Handrails, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 1. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 2. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - a. Handrail Insert drawing designation HR-1: Manufacturer's standard assembly.

4. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Inpro Corporation.; Acrovyn or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - c. Pawling Corporation.
5. Handrail: As indicated on Drawings with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) diameter gripping surface."
 - a. End Caps, Returns, Corners, and Mounting Brackets: Stainless steel.
 - b. Finish: As indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Color: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Accessories: Concealed splices and mounting hardware.

2.10 OPAQUE-PLASTIC CHAIR RAIL CR: STANDARD-DUTY, ASSEMBLY CONSISTING OF CONTINUOUS SNAP-ON COVER INSTALLED OVER CONTINUOUS RETAINER.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Inpro Corporation.; Acrovyn or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum 0.070-inch (1.8-mm) wall thickness; [as follows:] [in dimensions and profiles indicated on Drawings.]
 - a. Profile: [Rounded bullnose profile, nominal 2 inches high by 1 inch deep (50 mm high by 25 mm deep)] [Half-round profile, nominal 1-1/8 inches high by 1-1/8 inches deep (30 mm high by 30 mm deep)] <Insert profile and dimensions>.
 - b. Color and Texture: As indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

- A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Full height.

3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS (NOT USED)**3.3 RESILIENT WALL GUARDS,**

- A. Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

3.4 ALUMINUM WALL GUARDS (NOT USED)**3.5 STAINLESS STEEL WALL GUARDS (NOT USED)****3.6 WALL PROTECTION**

- A. FRP Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic material shall be installed as shown on drawings, vertical orientation, adhered, with trim, to ceiling.
- B. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer's recommendations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
RESTROOM ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
 - 1. Paper towel dispenser. (VV)
 - 2. Sanitary Waste receptacles. (VV)
 - 3. Toilet tissue dispenser. (VV)
 - 4. Grab Bars. (CC)
 - 7. Metal framed mirror. (CC)
 - 8. Paper Cup Dispenser. (VV)
 - 9. Soap dispenser. (VV)
 - 10. Mop racks. (CC)
 - 11. Napkin/Tampon Vendor. (CC)
 - 12. Baby Changing Station. (CC)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. All accessories specified.
 - 2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
 - 4. Mop racks.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.4 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.

- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
 - A176-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
 - A312/A312M-09.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
 - A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
 - C1036-06.....Flat Glass
 - C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
 - D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
 - F446-85(R2009).....Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.

- D3453-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for
Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding,
and Similar Applications
- D3690-02 (R2009).....Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery
Fabrics
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D10.4-86 (R2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless
Steel Piping and Tubing
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
A-A-3002.....Mirrors, Glass
FF-S-107C (2).....Screw, Tapping and Drive
FF-S-107C.....Screw, Tapping and Drive.
WW-P-541E(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use)
Detail Specification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
 2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.
- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.
- D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.
- E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- F. Glass:
1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
- C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
- D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.

- E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
- F. Screws:
 - 1. ASME B18.6.4.
 - 2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.3 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
 - 1. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick.
- C. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.
 - 1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal:
 - a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
 - b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS (EQUAL TO GEORGIA PACIFIC 'ENMOTION' IMPULSE 10 AUTOMATED TOWEL DISPENSER)

- A. VA Provided, VA Installed. (VV)
- B. Surface mounted type, 14.8"W X 9.75"D X 13.3"H.
- C. Adjustable Settings: Sheet length, sensor distance, time delay and dispense mode.
- D. Operation: 4 D-cell alkaline batteries.
- E. Fabricate of high impact plastic, color: Translucent Smoke.

2.6 SANITARY WASTE RECEPTACLES (EQUAL TO BRODERICK MATRIX SERIES, MODEL B-5270)

- A. VA Provided, VA Installed. (VV)
- B. Surface mount.
- C. Durable, high impact Grey ABS with high gloss finish.
- D. Color: Grey

2.7 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS (EQUAL TO KIMBERLY-CLARK PROFESSIONAL MICROBAN IN-SIGHT CORELESS STANDARD TISSUE DISPENSER #09604 SMOKE)

- A. VA Provided, VA Installed. (VV)
- B. Double roll surface mounted type.
- C. Built-in Anti-microbial protection.
- D. Size: 11" x 7.65" x 6"

2.8 GRAB BARS

- A. Contractor Supplied, Contractor Installed. (CC)
- B. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
 - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- D. Concealed mount, except grab bars mounted on toilet partitions.
- E. Bars:
 - 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
 - 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.3.
 - Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
- F. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
 - 1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
 - 2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

G. Flange for Exposed Mounting:

1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter.
2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
3. Where mounted on toilet partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.

H. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.

I. Back Plates:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
3. Furnish spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.

2.9 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS (NOT USED)

2.10 CLOTHES HOOKS-ROBE OR COAT

- A. Contractor Supplied, Contractor Installed. (CC)
- B. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- C. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.11 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Contractor Supplied, Contractor Installed. (CC)
- B. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel, type 302 or 304.
- C. Mirror Glass:
 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
- D. Frames:
 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.

2. Use 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel. 3. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:

- a. Fabricate shelf of the same material and finish as the mirror frame.
- b. Make shelf approximately 125 mm (five inches) in depth, and extend full width of the mirror.
- c. Close the ends and the front edge of the shelf to the same thickness as the mirror frame width.
- d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as an integral part of the bottom frame member. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.

E. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

F. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.12 PAPER CUP DISPENSER

- A. Contractor Provided, Contractor Installed. (CC)
- B. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- C. Provide door with either concealed stainless steel pivoting red or piano hinge, and either spring tension cam lock, or tumbler lock, keyed alike when more than one accessory unit is provided and with a cup level refill eight slot in the door front.
- D. Fabricate for flat bottom cups.
- E. Combination (3 to 6 ounce) 90 to 180 milliliters ounce dispenser and a disposal unit:
 1. Recessed type, having a capacity of approximately one hundred and seventy cups.
 2. Fabricate as twin stack dispenser unit with an adjustable dispensing mechanism to dispense any size cup.
 3. Fabricate face frames in one piece and doors double pan warp free.
 4. Fabricate recessed disposal unit with a removable waste receptacle having a capacity of not less than 11 liters (3.1 gallons).

2.13 SOAP DISPENSER, AUTOMATIC

- A. VA provided, Contractor installed. (VV)
- B. Wall mounted.
- C. Equal to: PROVON LTX-12 Dispenser (SKU 1971-04, Size: 1200 ml)

2.14 HAND SANTIZER

- A. VA provided, VA Installed. (VV)
- B. Wall mounted.
- C. Equal to: Purell TFX Dispenser (SKU 2720-12, Size: 1200 ml)

2.15 MOP RACKS

- A. Contractor Provided, Contractor Installed. (CC)
- B. Minimum 1.0M (40 inches) long with five holders.
- B. Clamps:
 - 1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with a hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
 - 2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.
- C. Support:
 - 1. Minimum of 1 mm (0.0375 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as shown.
 - 2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.
- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.
- E. Finish on stainless Steel: AMP 503-No. 4.

2.16 NAPKIN/TAMPON VENDOR

- A. Contractor Provided, Contractor Installed. (CC)
- B. Manufacturer: Equal to Bobrick Model B-282 25, 11-7/8"W x 6-1/2"D x 25-7/8"H.
- C. Surface mount. Two dispensing mechanisms in one cabinet, one for boxed napkins, one for tampon packages.
- C. Construction: 18-8S, Type 304 stainless steel, 22 ga. Cabinet, 18 ga. Door, all welded construction, full length stainless steel piano hinge.
- D. Coin mechanisms: Two single coin mechanisms for 25¢ operation.
- E. Locks: Each coin box tumbler lock to be keyed differently than door locks.
- F. Coordinate install location with VA Fargo M+R foreman.

2.17 BABY CHANGING STATION

- A. Contractor Provided, Contractor Installed. (CC)
- B. Manufacturer: Equal to Koala Kare Products Model KB110-SSWM.
- C. Horizontal wall mounted, 35-1/4" W x 20"H x 4"D.
- D. Construction: 18 ga. Type 304 stainless steel exterior with FDA approved high density Grey polyethylene antimicrobial interior, reinforced full length steel on steel hinge, built-in liner dispenser, nylon safety strap, two hooks for bags or purses.
- E. Unit shall comply with ADA Regulations, ASTM Antifungal and Antibacterial Standards and shall have universal instruction graphics and safety instructions in 6 languages, and be manufactured in the U.S.A.
- F. Coordinate install location with VA Fargo M+R foreman.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Before starting work notify Project Engineer in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the Project Engineer the exact location of accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- C. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- D. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- E. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- F. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- G. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4802-15.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

A. Semi-Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

1. Fire rated to match the rating of the wall where occurs.

2. Door: Brushed stainless steel, square edge, vertical window, clear acrylic window with vertical red vinyl lettering. Manufacturer's standard hardware for each type.

B. Fire Extinguishers: Supplied by VA; 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb Multipurpose Dry-Chemical type. Verify size with COR before submitting cabinets for approval.

C. Signage: Match existing shape, color, size, text, mounting, etc. of those used in the Medical Center.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.
4. Provide FE hanger mount inside the cabinets.

2.3 FINISH

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.
- B. Finish frame with manufacturer's standard baked-onFinish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that the extinguisher height within meets the requirements of NFPA 10.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 73 16
ALUMINUM CANOPY SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Post supported and cantilevered extruded aluminum overhead canopies.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
- C. Division 07 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim. Gutters and Downspouts
- D. Division 07 - Joint Sealants.
- E. Division 08 - Windows, Storefront and Curtain Wall.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- B. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
- C. ASTM B 429 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Pipe and Tube.
- D. Aluminum Association AA DAF 45 - Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.
- E. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
- F. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Engineered, site assembled system: Design members to withstand dead, live, wind and other applicable loads in accordance with ASCE-7 and all Codes applicable to the Project as listed in the Drawings.
- B. Projection capability: Up to 5 ft cantilever or up to 10 ft Hanger rod braced.
- C. Deflection rating: L/180
- D. Provide data as requested authority having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used,

including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Installation methods.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system components, dimensions, attachments, and accessories
 - C. Calculations: Sealed by an Engineer registered in the state of jurisdiction.
 - D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 3 inches (76 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
 - E. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - F. Closeout Submittals: Provide manufacturer's maintenance instructions that include recommendations for periodic checking and adjustment of cable tension and periodic cleaning and maintenance of all railing and infill components.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum five years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Design structural components, develop shop drawings, and perform shop and site work under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at Project location.
- D. Welder Qualifications: All welders must be AWS certified welders.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products with labels intact, in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Protect materials, coatings, and finishes during transportation and installation to prevent damage or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Performance Manufacturers:

1. Mapes Industries, Inc. <https://mapescanopies.com/>
2. MASA Architectural Canopies: www.architecturalcanopies.com
3. Approved Equal.

2.2 POST SUPPORTED ALUMINUM CANOPY SYSTEM

- A. Basis of Design Systems:
 1. Mapes Post supported Super Lumideck
 2. MASA Architectural Canopies
 3. Approved Equal.
- B. Post supported aluminum panel canopy and awning system provided with framing, enclosure, and attachment hardware.
 1. Support: Post supported and building braced as indicated on Drawings conforming to manufacturer's standard attachment details.
 2. Framing: 6 to 12 inch depth extruded aluminum as indicated on Drawings, and conforming to manufacturer's standard sizes.
 3. Roof Enclosure Material, where indicated on Drawings
 - a. Aluminum.
 4. Ceiling Material: Weatherproof Ceiling panels
 5. Lighting: LED, where indicated on Drawings.
 6. Soffit Material:
 - a. Prefabricated interlocking aluminum decking:
 - 1) Extruded Aluminum Flat soffit decking.
 - 2) Extruded Aluminum interlocking channel.
 7. Accessories:
 - a. Anchors and Fasteners: Stainless steel or hot dip galvanized and corrosion resistant.
 8. Finish:
 - a. Composite Panels, Fascia and Flashings:
 - 1) Custom polyurethane color as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Framing:
 - 1) Custom polyurethane color as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 CANTILEVERED ALUMINUM CANOPY (NOT USED)

2.4 CANTILEVERED ALUMINUM LOUVERED SUN SHADE (NOT USED)

2.5 HANGER ROD BRACED ALUMINUM CANOPY (NOT USED)**2.6 HANGER ROD BRACED ALUMINUM LOUVERED SUN SHADE (NOT USED)****2.7 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 and ASTM B 429 6061-T6 alloy and temper.
- B. Fasteners: Stainless steel or hot dip galvanized for corrosion resistance.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Custom Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605, fluoropolymer coating containing minimum 70 percent PVDF resins. Color as selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate system in accordance with approved Shop Drawings.
- B. All connections shall be mechanically assembled utilizing 3/16" fasteners with a minimum shear stress of 350 lb. Pre-welded or factory-welded connections are not acceptable.
- C. Support columns and gutter beams shall be designed such that the columns will be notched to create a "saddle" that will receive and secure the gutter beams.
- D. Post and beams shall be mechanically assembled utilizing 3/16" fasteners with a minimum shear stress of 350 lb. Pre-welded or factory-welded connections are not acceptable.
- E. Decking shall be designed with interlocking extruded aluminum members with mechanical fasteners field applied to provide structural integrity for the completed assembly.
- F. Concealed drainage. Water shall drain from covered surfaces into integral gutter beam and be directed to ground level discharge via one or more designated support post.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Confirm that surrounding area is ready for the canopy installation.
- B. Installer shall confirm dimensions and elevations to be as shown on drawings provided by Manufacturer.
- C. Erection shall be performed by an approved installer and scheduled after all concrete, masonry and roofing in the area is complete.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install components plumb and level, in proper plane, free from warp and twist.
- C. Anchor system to building components; provide adequate clearance for movement caused by thermal expansion and contraction and wind loads.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean all surfaces and restore any marred or abraded surfaces to original conditions as approved by the Architect.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 24 00
WINDOW SHADES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section includes cloth shades. Provide window shades complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Color of shade cloth: Refer to the Finish Schedule on the drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Submit evidence that the manufacture has a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing item of type specified, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Submit qualifications.
- B. Submit qualifications for installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.
- C. Electrical Requirements:
 - 1. NFPA 70 Article 100.
 - 2. Listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325.
 - 3. Marked for intended use, and tested as a system.
 - 4. Individual testing of components is not acceptable in lieu of system testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Shade cloth, each type, 610 mm (24 inch) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for:
Cloth and window shades
- D. Shop Drawings: Provide fabrication and installation details for cloth shades, including shade cloth materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- E. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke developed during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.
- F. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their window shades for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
AA-V-00200B.....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller, Slat, Cord, and Accessories
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
- D. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
ICS 6-93(R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems Closures
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
701-15.....Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
325-06(R2013).....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 CLOTH SHADES:**

- A. Light-Filtering Shade Cloth: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
 - 1. Type: 100% Polyester.
 - 2. Weave: Basketweave.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.020 inches.

4. Weight: 7.82 ounces per square yard.
5. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
6. Openness Factor: 3 percent.
7. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Submit report for testing of shade cloth materials identical to products provided.
8. Drive-End Location: As indicated on construction documents.
9. Shade Cloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9677, and ATCC9645.
10. Cordless Shades: Provide roller containing spring operating mechanism sized to accommodate shade size indicated in construction documents. Provide with positive locking mechanism that can stop shade movement at each half-turn of roller and with manufacturer's standard pull.
 - a. Pole: Manufacturer's standard type in length required to make operation convenient from floor level and with hook for engaging pull.
11. Basis of Design: Mecho/5 System with Eco-Veil shade as manufactured by Mecho.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221M (B221).
- C. Cords for Cloth roller shades: #10 stainless steel chain having not less than 80 kg (175 pounds) breaking strength.

2.3 FASTENINGS:

- A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless steel fastenings of length and type recommended by manufacturer. Except as otherwise specified, provide fastenings for installation with various structural materials as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Solid masonry, concrete
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry, concrete
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster

2.4 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate cloth shades to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.
- B. Cloth Shades: Rolling type, constructed of shade cloth mounted on rollers. Provide shade cloth with plain sides, and with hem at bottom to accommodate weight bar.
 - 1. Provide separate shades for each individual sash within opening. Provide shade length that exceeds height of window by 305 mm (12 inches) measured from head to sill, in addition to material required to make-up hem:
 - a. Provide rollers with spindles, nylon bearings, tempered steel springs, and other related accessories required for positive action.
 - b. Provide rollers of diameter and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms, weights, and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection.
 - c. Provide rollers with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - d. Secure shade cloth to rollers to prevent wrinkling or folding, and on line parallel to axis of rollers so that shade hangs plumb.
 - e. Secure shade cloth with zinc-coated steel or stainless steel machine screws spaced not over 228 mm (9 inches) on centers.
 - f. Do not attach shade cloth to rollers with tacks.
 - g. Provide hem bar of extruded aluminum for entire width of shade band. Heat seal hem bar on all sides to prevent removal.

- h. Provide eyelets with clear openings large enough to accommodate cords, without cutting into cloth when set.
- i. Provide cords of sufficient length to permit shades to be drawn to bottom of opening with ends looped and held with cord rings. Attach cords to hems through metal eyelets in center of slats in bottom hems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.
- B. Cloth Shades: Mount window shades on end of face brackets, set on metal gussets, or casing of windows as required. Provide extension face brackets where necessary at mullions.
 - 1. Locate rollers in level position as high as practicable at heads of windows.
 - 2. Install shades to prevent infiltration of light over rollers.
 - 3. Where extension brackets are necessary for alignment of shades, provide metal lugs, and rigidly anchor lugs and brackets.
 - 4. Place brackets and rollers so that shades do not interfere with window and screen hardware.
 - 5. Mount shade to allow clearances for window operation hardware.
 - 6. Shade installation methods not specifically described, are subject to approval of Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.2 ADJUSTING:

- A. Adjust and shades to operate smoothly, free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by COR before time of Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK
PLASTIC LAMINATE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the construction documents, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the construction documents, but not specified below are to be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification are to apply to these items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants.
- B. Color of Casework Finishes: As scheduled in Drawings, noted on Drawings, or specified.
- C. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework.
- D. Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES: Resilient Base.
- E. Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS: Countertop Construction and Materials and Items Installed in Countertops.
- F. Division 22, PLUMBING: Plumbing Requirements Related to Casework.
- G. Division 26, ELECTRICAL: Electrical Lighting and Power Requirements Related to Casework.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Locks for doors and drawers. Locks to receive Fargo VA cores.
 2. Adhesive cements.
 3. Casework hardware.
- C. Samples:
1. Wood Face Veneer or Hardwood Plywood.
 2. Plastic laminate.
- D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):
1. Each casework type, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
 2. Fastenings and method of installation.
- E. Certification:

1. Manufacturer's qualifications specified.
2. Installer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by COR is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.
- B. Manufacturer's qualifications:
 1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of modular plastic laminate casework, casework components and accessories of scope and type similar to indicated requirements for a period of not less than five (5) years.
 2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to indicated requirements.
 3. Submit manufacturer's qualifications and list of projects, including owner contact information.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in last five (5) years in which these products were installed.
 2. Submit installer qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A1008/A1008M-18.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy
 - C1036-16.....Flat Glass
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - A156.1-16.....Butts and Hinges

- A156.5-20.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
- A156.9-15.....Cabinet Hardware
- A156.11-19.....Cabinet Locks
- A156.16-18.....Auxiliary Hardware
- D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
 - A208.2-09.....Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications
- E. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
 - PS 1-09.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- F. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - HP-1-16.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- G. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
 - Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 2 Certification Program - 2014
- H. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-18.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
- J. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):
 - 2.3-10.....Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture and Equipment
- K. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - 437-13.....Key Locks

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. NEMA LD 3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA LD 3 as a minimum.
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particleboard, MDF .
 - 2. Low pressure laminate (LPL).
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.
- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.2 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD

- A. Prod. Std. PS1, five (5) ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven (7) ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

- A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade M or medium density.

2.4 MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD (MDF)

- A. Fully waterproof bond conforming to CPA A208.1 and CPA A208.2.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. Cabinet Locks:

1. Keyed lock cores shall accept the Fargo VA standard 7-pin cores.
2. Provide where locks are indicated on construction documents.
3. Locked pair of hinged doors over 915 mm (36 inches) high:
 - a. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, key one side.
 - b. On active leaf use three (3) point locking device, consisting of two (2) steel rods and lever controlled cam at lock, to operate by lever having lock cylinder housed therein.
 - c. On inactive leaf provide dummy lever of same design.
 - d. Provide keeper holes for locking device rods and cam.
4. Door and Drawer: ANSI/BHMA A156.11 cam locks. Provide one (1) type for each condition as follows:
 - a. Drawer and Hinged Door up to 915 mm (36 inches) high: E07261.
 - b. Drawer and Hinged Door: Pin-tumbler, cylinder type lock with not less than four (4) pins or a UL 437 rated wafer lock with brass working parts and case.
 - c. Sliding Door: E07161.
5. Key locks, pins, cores, etc. shall be delivered to the Fargo VA locksmith for pinning and installation.

B. Hinged Doors:

1. Provide doors 915 mm (36 inches) and more in height with three (3) hinges and doors less than 915 mm (36 inches) in height is to have two (2) hinges. Each door is to close against two (2) rubber bumpers.
2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges to be five (5) knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.

3. Concealed Hinges: BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 100 degrees of opening .
4. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.

C. Door Catches:

1. Friction or Magnetic type fabricated with metal housing.
2. Provide one (1) catch for cabinet doors 1220 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two (2) for doors over 1220 mm (48 inches) high.

D. Drawer and Door Pulls:

1. Doors and drawers to have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium-plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum. Drawer and door pulls to be of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.

E. Drawer Slides:

1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
2. Slides to have positive stop.
3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.

F. Sliding Doors:

1. Each door to be supported by two ball bearing bronze or nylon rollers, or sheaves riding on a stainless steel track at top or bottom, and to be restrained by a nylon or stainless steel guide at the opposite end.
2. Plastic guides are not acceptable.
3. Each door to have rubber silencers set near top and bottom of each jamb.

G. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):

1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

2.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Casework to be of the flush overlay reveal overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of Premium Grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.
- B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:
 - 1. Where shown, doors, drawers, shelves, all semi-concealed surfaces to be plastic laminated.
 - 2. Horizontal and vertical reveals between doors and drawer for reveal overlay design to be 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.
 - 3. Glazed doors to have 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass, set in glazing compound.
 - 4. Sliding doors to have stops to prohibit bypass and be removable without use of tools.
- C. Provide 1.2 mm (18 gage) sheet steel sloping tops for casework where shown on construction drawings. Fasten sloping tops with oval-head screws inserted from interior. Exposed ends of sloping tops to have flush closures fastened as recommended by manufacturer.

2.8 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK

- A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.
- B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.
- C. Refer to Section 09 22 00, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.
- D. Refer to Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS for work related to plastic laminate and/or shelving used in conjunction with casework systems. When countertop materials are provided by the casework manufacturer, they are to include the following features:
 - 1. Capable of being suspended from vertical support rails or horizontal wall strips or service modules.
 - 2. Provided with rounded corners and impact resistant material on exposed edges.
 - 3. Capable of being easily relocated and installed without tools.

4. Capable of being suspended and easily changed under counter mounted storage units.
5. Provide leveling adjustment capability so units can be brought into a level position.
6. Secured using fasteners. Show detail on shop drawings.
- E. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to and integral with countertop systems such as pegboards, funnel and graduate racks.
- F. Refer to Division 22, PLUMBING for the following work related to casework systems:
 1. Sinks, faucets and other plumbing service fixtures, venting, and piping systems.
- G. Refer to Division 26, ELECTRICAL for the following work related to casework systems:
 1. Connections and wiring devices.
 2. Connections and lighting fixtures except when factory installed by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected and area free of trash and debris.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.
- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.
- D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and per SEFA 2.3 recommendations.
 1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
 2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise.

3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).
4. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.

B. Support Rails:

1. Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.

C. Wall Strips:

1. Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.

D. Plug Buttons:

1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.

- E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.**

3.3 CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.
- B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.
- C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.
- E. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.

F. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt for anchorage.
- F. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1220 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.
- G. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- H. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- I. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.
- J. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown on construction documents or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.
- B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter.
- B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials.
- C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies
 - 1. Casework countertops with integral accessories.
 - 2. Window Sills and Wall Caps.
- B. Vanity Tops.
- C. Integral accessories include:
 - 1. Sinks with traps and drains, Thermostatic Mixing Valves.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Division 5, Metal Fabrication for Blocking.
- B. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: As scheduled or indicated in the Drawings.
- C. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
 - 2. Show details of construction at a scale of 1/2 inch to a foot.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
 - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings
 - A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System
 - A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
- A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength, Low Alloy
- C97 - Absorption and Bulk Specific Gravity of Dimension Stone
- C170 - Compressive Strength of Dimension Stone
- C880 - Flexural Strength of Dimension Stone
- C1026 - Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
- C1243 - Relative Resistance to Deep Abrasive Wear of Unglazed Ceramic
Tile by Rotating Disc
- D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic
- D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics
- D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics
- D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical
Insulating Materials
- D790-10.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating
Materials
- D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives
- E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E372 - Linear Thermal Expansion
- F. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
1. ANSI Z124.6 - Stain Resistance
 2. ANSI/N 42.14 - Radiation
- G. Federal Specifications (FS):
- A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):
- PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface: As scheduled in the Drawings.
1. Material: Cast, non-porous, homogeneous, acrylic polymer composition with additional fire retardant fillers and pigment.
 - a. Flammability: Class 1 and A when tested to UL 723, ASTM E84.
 - b. Water Absorption $\leq 0.05\%$ per ASTM C97
 - c. Density ≥ 2.1 gr/cm³ per ASTM C97

- d. Flexural Strength 35.5-77.5 MPa min per ASTM C880
- e. Compressive Strength, Dry: 219-299 MPa; Wet: 203-274 MPa per ASTM C170
- f. Abrasion ASTM C1243-93
 - 1) Volume of chord: $V = 59.2-107.2 \text{ mm}^3$
- g. Stain Resistance ANSI Z 124.6 Pass
- h. Chemical Resistance ANSI Z 124.6 Pass
- i. Linear Thermal Expansion ASTM 372 30°C-100°C: 3.0-5.0 x 10-5 per °C
- 2. Countertops: 1/2-inch-thick solid surface with front edge built up with same material, unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Splashes: 3/4-inch-thick solid surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide endsplash at all locations where countertop is butted up against a side wall.
- 4. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - a. Make cutouts for fixtures in the shop using templates furnished by fixture manufacturer.
 - b. Drill holes for plumbing fittings and soap dispensers in the shop.
 - c. Silicone sealants and epoxy adhesives as recommended or supplied by Manufacturer.

2.2 SINKS

- A. Stainless steel circular or oval shaped bowl, undermount.

2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

- A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- B. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2.

2.4 WATER FAUCETS

- A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

2.2 SINKS

- A. Stainless steel circular or oval shaped bowl, undermount.

2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

- A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- B. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2.

2.4 WATER FAUCETS

- A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

2.5 FUEL GAS, LABORATORY AIR AND LABORATORY VACUUM FIXTURES (NOT USED)**2.6 FIXTURE IDENTIFICATION (NOT USED)****2.7 ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES (NOT USED)****2.8 ELECTRIC DROP-IN HOTPLATE (RANGE) UNITS (NOT USED)****2.9 FILM VIEWER (NOT USED)****2.10 COUNTERTOPS**

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
 - 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
 - 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
- H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
 - 1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
 - a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
 - b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.
- I. Molded Resin Tops:
 - 1. Molded resin with drip groove cut on underside of overhanging edge.
 - 2. Finish thickness of top minimum 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 3. Joints: Epoxy Type.

4. Secure reagent shelves to counter tops with fasteners from underside and seal seam.

2.11 WINDOW SILLS AND WALL CAPS

- A. Window Sills of Solid Surface as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Wall caps of Solid Surface with integral fascia as detailed on Drawings.
- C. Properties:
 1. Solid Surface Thickness: 1/4 inch unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, adhered to substrate.
 2. Dimensions and configuration: As detailed on Drawings
 3. Material properties as indicated above for countertops.
 4. Manufacturers and Material Selection: as for countertops above unless otherwise scheduled and detailed on Drawings. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
 1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
 2. Use round head bolts or screws.
 3. Use wood or sheet metal screws for plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.
- C. Rubber Moldings:
 1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
 2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.
- D. Sinks
 1. Install stainless steel sink in tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
 - a. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
 - b. Design support for a twice the full sink weight.

- c. Install with overflow standpipes.
- E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:
 - 1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
 - 2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 48 13
ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient entrance mats.
 - 2. Recessed frames.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Items penetrating floor mats and frames, including door control devices.
 - 2. Divisions between mat sections.
 - 3. Perimeter floor moldings and frames.
 - 4. Custom Graphics: Scale drawing indicating colors.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- E. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT ENTRANCE MATS

- A. Carpet Type Mat: Refer to AF602, WG-1
 - 1. Basis of Design
 - a. Manufacturer: Acrovyn
 - b. Product: Pedisystems
 - c. Type: Gridline 2 7/8" Carpet with Wrought Iron
 - 2. Color: Match Architect's sample
 - 3. Mat Size: As indicated in drawing.

2.2 FRAMES

- A. Recessed Frames: Manufacturer's standard extrusion.
 - 1. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
 - a. Color: Clear

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.
- B. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum frames that contact cementitious material with manufacturer's standard protective coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install recessed mat frames and mats to comply with manufacturer's written instructions so that tops of mats will be flush with adjoining finished flooring. Set mats with tops at height recommended by manufacturer for most effective cleaning action; coordinate tops of mat surfaces with bottoms of doors that swing across mats to provide clearance between door and mat.
- B. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. After completing frame installation and concrete work, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in recesses and cover frames with plywood protective flooring. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 14 24 12**HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the engineering, furnishing, and installation of the complete electric hydraulic elevator system as described herein and as indicated on the contract drawings.
- B. Items listed in the singular apply to each and every elevator in this specification except where noted.
- C. Passenger Elevators shall be a Twin Post Holeless oil hydraulic, microprocessor control system, and power-operated single speed center opening car and hoistway doors. Elevator shall have Class "A" loading.

ELEVATOR SCHEDULE	
Elevator Number	52-PE-1, 52-PE-2
Overall Platform Size	7' 0" Width X 8' 6" Depth
Clear Inside Platform	6' 9" X 7' 7"
Rated Load - kg (lb)	6,000 Lbs.
Contract Speed - m/s (fpm)	125 Feet Per Minute
Total Travel - m (ft)	Approximately 14 Feet
Floors Served	Two
Number of Openings	Two
Entrance Type & Size	Center Opening 4' X 7'
Plunger Size	Single Stage - Twin Post Holeless

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-rated construction.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.

- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Requirements for installing the over-current protective devices to ensure proper equipment and personnel protection.
- H. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low voltage transformers.
- I. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low voltage panelboards.
- J. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: Surge suppressors installed in panelboards.
- K. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fixture and ballast type for interior lighting.
- L. Section 28 31 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM: Fire Alarm Recall.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Approval by the Contracting Officer is required for products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers and shall be contingent upon submission by Contractor of a certificate stating the following:
 - 1. Elevator contractor is currently and regularly engaged in the installation of elevator equipment as one of his principal products.
 - 2. Elevator contractor shall have five (5) years of successful experience, trained supervisory personnel, and facilities to install elevator equipment specified herein.
 - 3. Elevator Mechanic (Installer) shall have passed a Mechanic Examination approved by the U.S. Department of Labor and have technical qualifications of at least five years of experience in the elevator industry or 10,000 hours of field experience working in the elevator industry with technical update training. Apprentices shall be actively pursuing Certified Elevator Mechanic status. Certification shall be submitted for all workers employed in this capacity.
- B. Welding at the project site shall be made by welders and welding operators who have previously qualified by test as prescribed in American Welding Society Publications AWS D1.1 to perform the type of

work required. Certificates shall be submitted for all workers employed in this capacity. A welding or hot work permit is required for each day and shall be obtained from the VAMC safety department. Request permit one day in advance.

- C. Electrical work shall be performed by a Licensed Master Electrician and Licensed Journeymen Electricians as requirements by NEC. Certificates shall be submitted for all workers employed in this capacity.
- D. Approval will not be given to elevator contractors and manufacturers who have established on prior projects, either government, municipal, or commercial, a record for unsatisfactory elevator installations, have failed to complete awarded contracts within the contract period, and do not have the requisite record of satisfactorily performing elevator installations of similar type and magnitude.
- E. Approval of Elevator Contractor's equipment will be contingent upon their providing factory training, engineering and technical support, including all manuals, wiring diagrams, and tools necessary for adjusting, maintenance, repair, and testing of equipment to the VA for use by the VA's designated Elevator Maintenance Service Provider. Identifying an elevator maintenance service provider that shall render services within two hours of receipt of notification, together with certification that the quantity and quality of replacement parts stock is sufficient to warranty continued operation of the elevator installation.
- F. Equipment within a group of electric hydraulic elevators shall be the product of the same manufacturer.
- G. The Contractor shall provide and install safety devices that have been subjected to tests witnessed and certified by an independent professional testing laboratory that is not a subsidiary of the firm that manufactures supplies or installs the equipment.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification. Elevator installation shall meet the requirements of the latest editions published and adopted by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs on the date contract is signed.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - J-C-30B.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
 - J-C-580.....Cord, Flexible, and Wire, Fixture

- W-S-610.....Splice Connectors
- W-C-596F.....Connector, Plug, Electrical; Connector,
Receptacle, Electrical
- W-F-406E.....Fittings for Cable, Power, Electrical and
Conduit, Metal, Flexible
- HH-I-558C.....Insulation, Blankets, Thermal (Mineral Fiber,
Industrial Type)
- W-F-408E.....Fittings for Conduit, Metal, Rigid (Thick-Wall
and Thin-wall EMT Type)
- RR-W-410.....Wire Rope and Strand
- TT-E-489J.....Enamel, Alkyd, Gloss, Low VOC Content
- QQ-S-766.....Steel, Stainless and Heat Resisting, Alloys,
Plate, Sheet and Strip
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- A17.1.....Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
- A17.2.....Inspectors Manual for Electric Elevators and
Escalators
- D. National Fire Protection Association:
- NFPA 13.....Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler
Systems
- NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
- NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code
- NFPA 252.....Fire Test of Door Assemblies
- E. International Building Code (IBC)
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A1008/A1008M-09.....Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low-
Alloy with Improved Formability
- E1042-02.....Acoustically Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel
or Spray
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry (MSS):
- SP-58.....Pipe Hangers and Supports
- H. Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc. (SAE):
- J517-91.....Hydraulic Hose, Standard
- I. Gages:
- For Sheet and Plate: U.S. Standard (USS)

For Wires: American Wire Gauge (AWG)

J. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1.....Structured Welding Code - Steel

K. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD-3.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

L. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL):

486A.....Safety Wire Connectors for Copper Conductors

797.....Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing

M. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

N. Regulatory Standards:

VA Barrier Free Design Handbook H-18-13

VA Seismic Design Manual H-18-8

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP

DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Before execution of work, furnish information to evidence full compliance with contract requirements for proposed items. Such information shall include, as required: Manufacturer's Name, Trade Names, Model or Catalog Number, Nameplate Data (size, capacity, and rating) and corresponding specification reference (Federal or project specification number and paragraph). All submitted drawings and related elevator material shall be forwarded to the Contracting Officer.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Complete scaled and dimensioned layout in plan and section view showing the arrangement of equipment and all details of each and every elevator unit specified including:

a. Complete layout showing location of storage tank/pump assembly, controller, piping layout, outside diameter of cylinder/plunger assembly, size of car platform, car frame members, and support assembly.

b. Car, guide rails, brackets, buffers, and other components located in hoistway.

c. Rail bracket spacing and maximum vertical forces on guide rails in accordance with H-18-8 for Seismic Risk Zone 2 or greater.

d. Reaction at points of support and buffer impact loads.

e. Weight of principal parts.

f. Top and bottom clearances and over travel of the car.

- g. Location of main line switch/shunt trip circuit breaker, switchboard panel, light switch, and feeder extension points in the machine room.
- 2. Drawings of hoistway entrances and doors showing details of construction and method of fastening to the structural members of the building.
 - a. If drywall construction is used to enclose hoistway, submit details of interface fastenings between entrance frames and drywall.
 - b. Sill details including sill support.
- 3. Control Panel layout.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. One each of stainless steel, 75 mm x 125 mm (3 in. x 5 in.).
 - 2. One each of baked enamel, 75 mm x 125 mm (3 in. x 5 in.).
 - 3. One each of color floor covering.
 - 4. One each of protection pads, 75 mm x 125 mm (3 in. x 5 in.) if used.
 - 5. One each car and hoistway Braille plate sample.
 - 6. One each car and hall button sample.
 - 7. One each car and hall lantern/position indicator sample.
 - 8. One each wall and ceiling material finish sample.
 - 9. One each car lighting sample.
- E. Name of manufacturer, type or style designation, and applicable data of the following equipment shall be shown on the elevator layouts:
 - 1. Storage tank/pump assembly.
 - 2. Pump and motor, HP and RPM rating, Voltage, Starting and Full Load Ampere, Number of phases, and Gallons per minute.
 - 3. Controller.
 - 4. Starters and Overload Current Protection Devices.
 - 5. Car Safety Device; Rupture Valve and Manual Shut Off Valves.
 - 6. Electric Door Operator; HP, RPM, Voltage, and Ampere rating of motor.
 - 7. Hoistway Door Interlocks.
 - 8. Car Buffers; maximum and minimum rated load, maximum rated striking speed and stroke.
 - 9. Cab Ventilation Unit; HP rating and CFM rating.
 - 10. Door Safety Features: Detection sensors and layout.
- F. Complete construction drawings of elevator car enclosure, showing dimensioned details of construction, fastenings to platform, car

lighting, ventilation, ceiling framing, top exits, and location of car equipment.

- G. Complete dimensioned detail of vibration isolating foundations for storage tank/pump assembly.
- H. Dimensioned drawings showing details of:
 - 1. All signal and operating fixtures.
 - 2. Car slide guides/roller guides.
 - 3. Hoistway door tracks, hangers, and sills.
 - 4. Door operator, infrared curtain units.
- I. Cut sheets or drawings showing details of controllers and supervisory panels, leveling equipment and sensors.
- J. Furnish certificates as required under: Paragraph "QUALIFICATIONS".

1.6 WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Provide three complete sets of paper and one electronic set of field wiring and straight-line wiring diagrams showing all electrical circuits in the hoistway, machine room and fixtures. Install one set coated with an approved plastic sealer and mounted in the elevator machine room as directed by the VA COR.
- B. In the event field modifications are necessary during installation, diagrams shall be revised to include all corrections made prior to and during the final inspection. Corrected diagrams shall be delivered to the VA COR within thirty (30) days of final acceptance.
- C. Provide the following information relating to the specific type of microprocessor controls installed:
 - 1. Owner's information manual, containing job specific data on major components, maintenance, and adjustment.
 - 2. System logic description.
 - 3. Complete wiring diagrams needed for field troubleshooting, adjustment, repair and replacement of components. Diagrams shall be base diagrams, containing all changes and additions made to the equipment during the design and construction period.
 - 4. Changes made during the warranty period shall be noted on the drawings in adequate time to have the finalized drawings reproduced for mounting in the machine room no later than six months prior to the expiration of the warranty period.

1.7 ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Additional equipment required to operate the specified equipment manufactured and supplied for this installation shall be furnished and

installed by the contractor. The cost of the equipment shall be included in the base bid.

1.9 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

- A. The elevators shall be capable of meeting the highest standards of the industry and specifically the following:
 - 1. Contract speed is high speed in either direction of travel with rated capacity load in the elevator. Speed variation under all load conditions, regardless of direction of travel, shall not vary more than five (5) percent.
 - 2. The controlled rate of change of acceleration and retardation of the car shall not exceed 0.1G per ft/s/s and the maximum acceleration and retardation shall not exceed 0.2G per ft/s/s.
 - 3. Starting, stopping, and leveling shall be smooth and comfortable without appreciable steps of acceleration and deceleration.
- B. Passenger/Service door operators shall open the car door and hoistway door at 75 cm (2.5 ft) per second and close at 30 cm (1 ft) per second.
- C. Floor level stopping accuracy shall be within 3 mm (.125 in.) above or below the floor, regardless of load condition.
- D. Noise and Vibration Isolation: All elevator equipment including their supports and fastenings to the building, shall be mechanically and electrically isolated from the building structure to minimize objectionable noise and vibration transmission to car, building structure, or adjacent occupied areas of building.
- E. Sound Isolation: Noise level relating to elevator equipment operation in machine room shall not exceed 80 decibels. All db readings shall be taken three (3) feet off the floor and three (3) feet from equipment.
- F. Airborne Noise: Measured noise level of elevator equipment during operation shall not exceed 50 decibels in elevator lobbies and 60 decibels inside car under any condition including door operation and car ventilation exhaust blower on its highest speed.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Submit all labor and materials furnished in connection with elevator system and installation to terms of "Warranty of Construction" articles of FAR clause 52.246-21. The one-year Warranty shall commence after final inspection, completion of performance test, and upon full acceptance of the installation and run concurrent with the warranty period of service.

- B. During warranty period if a device is not functioning properly in accordance with specification requirements, more maintenance than the contract requires keeping device operational, device shall be removed and a new device meeting all requirements shall be installed as part of work until satisfactory operation of installation is obtained. Period of warranty shall start anew for such parts from date of completion of each new installation performed, in accordance with foregoing requirements.

1.11 POWER SUPPLY

- A. For power supply in machine room, see Specification 26 05 19, Electrical specifications, and Electrical drawings.
- B. Main Line Disconnect Switch/Shunt Trip Circuit Breaker for each controller shall be located inside the machine room at the strike side of the machine room door and lockable in the "Off" position.
- C. Provide Surge Suppressors to protect the elevator equipment.

1.12 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY (NOT USED)

1.13 ELEVATOR MACHINE ROOM AND MACHINE SPACE

- A. Provide a machine room that meets the requirements of ASME A17.1, NEC, and IBC.
- C. Locate the light switch on the lock side of the door inside the machine room.
- D. Locate sprinkler pipes to provide seven 210 cm (7 ft) head clearance. Do not locate sprinkler heads, heat detectors, and smoke detectors directly over elevator equipment.

1.14 HOISTWAY LIGHTING

- A. Provide lighting with 3-way switches at the top and bottom of the hoistway accessible from elevator hoistway entrance prior to entering the pit or stepping onto the car top.
- B. Lighting shall illuminate top of elevator cab when it is at the top floor and the pit when at the bottom floor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Where stainless steel is specified, it shall be corrosion resisting steel complying with Fed. Spec. QQ-S-766, Class 302 or 304, Condition A with Number 4 finish on exposed surfaces. Stainless steel shall have the grain of belting in the direction of the longest dimension and surfaces shall be smooth and without waves. During installation all stainless-steel surfaces shall be protected with a suitable material.

- B. Where cold rolled steel is specified it shall be low-carbon steel rolled to stretcher level standard flatness, complying with ASTM A109.

2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials, devices, and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items. The elevator equipment, including controllers, door operators, and supervisory system shall be the product of manufacturers of established reputation, provided such items are capably engineered and produced under coordinated specifications to ensure compatibility with the total operating system.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies which include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
- C. Mixing of manufactures related to a single system or group of components shall be identified in the submittals.
- D. If key operated switches are furnished in conjunction with component of this elevator installation, furnish BEST 7-pin SFIC (figure 8 core) cores, pins etc. to Fargo VA Locksmith to pin and install in keyed swithces for each individual switch or lock.

2.3 CONDUIT AND WIREWAY

- A. Install electrical conductors, except traveling cables, in rigid zinc-coated steel or aluminum conduit, electrical metallic tubing or metal wireways. Rigid conduit smaller than 18.75 mm (0.75 in.) or electrical metallic tubing smaller than 18.75 mm (0.75 in.) electrical trade size shall not be used. All raceways shall be exposed rigid steel conduit. Wireway (duct) shall be installed in the hoistway and to the controller and between similar apparatus in the elevator machine room. Fully protect self-supporting connections, where approved, from abrasion or other mechanical injury. Flexible metal conduit not less than 9.375 mm(.375 in.) electrical trade size may be used, not exceeding 45 cm (18 in.) in length unsupported, for short connections between risers and limit switches, interlocks, and for other applications permitted by NEC.
- B. All conduits terminating in steel cabinets, junction boxes, wireways, switch boxes, outlet boxes and similar locations shall have approved insulation bushings. Install a steel lock nut under the bushings if they are constructed completely of insulating materials. Protect the

conductors at ends of conduits not terminating in steel cabinets or boxes by terminal fittings having an insulated opening for the conductors.

- C. Rigid conduit and EMT fittings using set screws or indentations as a means of attachment shall not be used.
- D. Connect motors or other items subject to movement, vibration or removal to the conduit or EMT systems with flexible, steel conduits.

2.4 CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors shall be stranded or solid coated annealed copper in accordance with Federal Specification J-C-30B for Type RHW or THW. Where 16 and 18 AWG are permitted by NEC, single conductors or multiple conductor cables in accordance with Federal Specification J-C-580 for Type TF may be used provided the insulation of single conductor cable and outer jacket of multiple conductor cable is flame retardant and moisture resistant. Multiple conductor cable shall have color or number coding for each conductor. Conductors for control boards shall be in accordance with NEC. Joints or splices are not permitted in wiring except at outlets. Tap connectors may be used in wireways provided they meet all UL requirements.
- B. Provide all conduit and wiring between machine room, hoistway, and fixtures.
- C. All wiring must test free from short circuits or ground faults. Insulation resistance between individual external conductors and between conductors and ground shall be a minimum of one megohm.
- D. Where size of conductors is not given, voltage and amperes shall not exceed limits set by NEC.
- E. Provide equipment grounding. Ground the conduits, supports, controller enclosure, motor, platform and car frame, and all other non-current conducting metal enclosures for electrical equipment in accordance with NEC. The ground wires shall be copper, green insulated and sized as required by NEC. Bond the grounding wires to all junction boxes, cabinets, and wire raceways.
- F. Terminal connections for all conductors used for external wiring between various items of elevator equipment shall be solderless pressure wire connectors in accordance with Federal Specification W-S-610. The Elevator Contractor may, at his option, make these terminal connections on #10 gauge or smaller conductors with approved terminal eyelets set on the conductor with a special setting tool, or with an

approved pressure type terminal block. Terminal blocks using pierce-through serrated washers are not acceptable.

2.5 TRAVELING CABLES

- A. All conductors to the car shall consist of flexible traveling cables conforming to the requirements of NEC. Traveling cables shall run from the junction box on the car directly to the controller. Junction boxes on the car shall be equipped with terminal blocks. Terminal blocks having pressure wire connectors of the clamp type that meet UL 486A requirements for stranded wire may be used in lieu of terminal eyelet connections. Terminal blocks shall have permanent indelible identifying numbers for each connection. Cables shall be securely anchored to avoid strain on individual terminal connections. Flame and moisture resistant outer covering must remain intact between junction boxes. Abrupt bending, twisting and distortion of the cables shall not be permitted.
- B. Provide spare conductors equal to 10 percent of the total number of conductors furnished, but not less than 5 spare conductors in each traveling cable.
- C. Provide shielded wires for the auto dial telephone system within the traveling cable, one (1) RG-6 Ethernet cable for Wi-Fi, two (2) pair 14 gauge wires for 110 Volt power, and wire for the required texting and video display monitor in the elevator cab, per code. (ASME A17.1 - 2019 Section 2.27.1 Car Emergency Signaling Devices)
- D. If traveling cables come into contact with the hoistway or elevator due to sway or change in position, provide shields or pads to the elevator and hoistway to prevent damage to the traveling cables.
- E. Hardware cloth may be installed from the hoistway suspension point to the elevator pit to prevent traveling cables from rubbing or chafing and securely fastened and tensioned to prevent buckling. Hardware cloth is not required when traveling cable is hung against a flat wall.

2.6 CONTROLLER AND SUPERVISORY PANEL

- A. UL/CSA Labeled Controller: Mount all assemblies, power supplies, chassis switches, and relays on a steel frame in a NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure. Cabinet shall be securely attached to the building structure.
- B. Properly identify each device on all panels by name, letter, or standard symbol which shall be neatly stencil painted or decaled in an indelible and legible manner. Identification markings shall be coordinated with identical markings used on wiring diagrams. The ampere

rating shall be marked adjacent to all fuse holders. All spare conductors to controller and supervisory panel shall be neatly formed, laced, and identified.

2.7 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Provide a microprocessor control system with absolute position/speed feedback to control dispatching, signal functions, door operation, and pump motor control. Complete details of the components and printed circuit boards, together with a complete operational description, shall be submitted for approval. Provide closed transition SCR soft start.
- B. Controller manufacturer shall provide factory training, engineering and technical support, including all manuals, wiring diagrams, and tools necessary for adjusting, maintenance, repair, and testing of equipment to the VA for use by the VA's designated Elevator Maintenance Service Provider.
- C. Provide a low oil control feature that shall shut off the motor and pump and return the elevator to the lowest landing. Upon reaching the lowest landing, doors will open automatically allowing passengers to leave the elevator, and then doors shall close. All control buttons, except the door open button, alarm bell button, and the call for help button shall be made ineffective.

2.8 MACHINE ROOM MONITOR

- A. Provide a monitor in each machine room, separate monitors for each passenger elevator group, and each service elevator group. Provide one keyboard for each monitor.
- B. The monitor shall contain indicators to provide the following information:
 - 1. The floor where each elevator is currently located.
 - 2. The direction that each elevator is currently traveling or is scheduled to travel.
 - 3. The location and direction of currently registered hall calls.
 - 4. Elevators that are currently out of service.
 - 5. Elevators that are currently bypassing hall calls.
 - 6. Elevators that are currently engaged in passenger transfers.
 - 7. Operations program under which entire group is currently operating.
 - 8. Zone divisions of the entire group.
 - 9. Door positions.

10. Status indication for elevators on independent service, car top inspection, fire service, earthquake protection, and activated stop switch and alarm bell.

C. The maintenance terminal shall be suitable for all troubleshooting procedures related to the specific type microprocessor installed on this project.

2.9 FIREFIGHTER'S SERVICE

A. Provide Firefighter's Service.

1. Main Floor.

3. Flashing Fire Hat; (Machinery Space)

2.10 INDEPENDENT SERVICE

A. Provide a legibly and indelibly labeled "INDEPENDENT SERVICE", two-position key operated switch on the face of the main car operating panel that shall have its positions marked "ON" and "OFF". When the switch is in the "ON" position, the car shall respond only to calls registered on its car dispatch buttons and shall bypass all calls registered on landing push buttons. The car shall start when a car call is registered, car call button or door close button is pressed, car and hoistway doors are closed, and interlock circuits are made. When switch is returned to "OFF" position, normal service shall be resumed.

2.11 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)

2.12 PUMP, MOTOR, AND VALVE ASSEMBLY

A. Provide pump assembly for the control of the elevator self-contained in a unit fabricated of structural steel. The unit shall consist of a hydraulic fluid pump, AC motor, oil control valves, muffler, piping, and fittings installed below the tank or in the tank.

B. Enclose V-belt power unit on four open sides with not less than 16 gauge steel removable panel sections. Provide a 50 mm (2 in.) minimum, 100mm (4 in.) maximum air space between the top of the panels and bottom of tank. Line panels on the interior side with one-inch rigid acoustical insulation board. Install expanded metal sheave/belt guard that can be easily removed with hand tools for servicing and inspection.

C. Control valves shall be electronically controlled. Hydraulic fluid flow shall be controlled to insure speed variation of not more than five (5) percent under all load conditions in either direction of travel.

D. Pump shall be designed for hydraulic elevator service, having a steady discharge without pulsation to give smooth and quiet operation. Pump

output shall be capable of lifting elevator car with rated capacity, with a speed variation of no more than five (5) percent between no load and full load. Hydraulic fluid by-pass shall discharge directly into storage tank.

- E. Provide motor specifically designed for elevator service, synchronous speed not in excess of 1800 RPM, not to exceed nameplate full load current by more than 10%, and rated 120 starts per hour without exceeding a rise of 40 degrees C.
- F. Provide isolation units of rubber to prevent transmission of pump and motor vibration to the building.

2.13 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

- A. Construct the storage tank of sheet steel, welded construction, and a steel cover with means for filling, a minimum one-inch protected vent opening, and a valve drain connection. Tank shall be sized to pass through machine room door as shown on drawings. Provide marked gauge to monitor hydraulic fluid level. Tank shall be sized to hold volume of hydraulic fluid required to lift elevator to stop ring, plus a reserve of not less than ten gallons. Provide a baffle in the bottom of the tank to prevent entry of any sediment or foreign particles into hydraulic system. Baffle shall also minimize aeration of hydraulic fluid. Permissible minimum hydraulic fluid level shall be clearly indicated. Hydraulic fluid shall be of good grade to assure free flow when cool, and have minimum flash point of 380-400 degrees F. Provide initial supply of hydraulic fluid for operation of elevator.
 - 1. Provide a means to maintain the fluid viscosity in the reservoir, pump, and control valve at a recommended operating temperature.
 - 2. Provide a data plate on the tank framing indicating the characteristics of the hydraulic fluid used.
- B. Furnish and install connections between the storage tank, pump, muffler, operating valves, and cylinder complete with necessary valves, pipe supports, and fittings. Pipe shall be minimum schedule 40 steel with threaded, flanged, or welded mechanical couplings. Size of pipe and couplings between cylinder and pumping unit shall be such that fluid pressure loss is limited to 10 percent.
- C. Hydraulic system working pressure shall not exceed 500 psi under any load condition. Do not subject valves, piping, and fittings to working pressure greater than those recommended by the manufacturer.

- D. Support all horizontal piping. Place hangers or supports within 300 mm (12 in.) on each side of every change of direction of pipe line and space supports not over 3.0 m (10 ft) apart. Secure vertical runs properly with iron clamps at sufficiently close intervals to carry weight of pipe and contents. Provide supports under pipe to floor.
 - 1. Provide all piping from machine room to hoistway, including necessary supports or hangers. If remote piping is underground or in damp inaccessible areas, install hydraulic piping thru PVC sleeve.
- E. Install pipe sleeves where pipes pass through walls or floors. Set sleeves during construction. After installation of piping, equip the sleeves with snug fitting inner liner of fire rated insulation.
- F. Install blowout-proof, non-hammering, oil-hydraulic muffler in the hydraulic fluid supply pressure line near power unit in machine room. Design muffler to reduce to a minimum any pulsation or noises that may be transmitted through the hydraulic fluid into the hoistway.
- G. Locate the manual lowering valve, easily accessible, properly identified, and not concealed within the storage tank. Mark the operating handle in red.
- H. Provide an automatic shut-off valve in the oil supply line at the cylinder inlet. Weld inlet pipe to cylinder, threaded to receive shut-off valve. Activate the automatic shut-off valve when there is more than a ten percent increase in high speed in the down direction. When activated, this device shall immediately stop the descent of the elevator, and hold the elevator. The exposed adjustments of the automatic shut-off valve shall have their means of adjustment sealed after being set to their correct position.
- I. Provide external tank shut-off valve to isolate hydraulic fluid during maintenance operations.
- J. Provide shut-off valves in the pit near the cylinder and in the machine room capable of withstanding 150 percent of design operating pressure. Each manual valve shall have an attached handle.
- K. Provide oil-tight drip pan for assembled pumping unit, including storage tank. Pan shall be not less than 16 gauge sheet steel, with one-inch sides.
- L. Components of the hydraulic system shall be factory certified to withstand pressure equal to twice the calculated working pressure.

2.14 HYDRAULIC PLUNGER ASSEMBLY

- A. The Twin Post Holeless Hydraulic Cylinders and Plungers shall be sized to lift gross load the height specified. Factory test the plunger assembly at a pressure equal to twice the calculated working pressure, for strength and to insure freedom from leakage. Provide bottom of cylinder head with internal guide bearing and top of cylinder head with removable packing gland. Victaulic type packing gland head shall not be permitted.
 - 1. Provide a bleeder valve located below the cylinder flange to release air or other gases from the system.
 - 2. Equip cylinders with drip ring below the packing gland to collect leakage of hydraulic fluid.
 - 3. Bolt the cylinders mounting brackets to footing channels that support the buffers.
- B. Install a flexible tubing scavenger line with an electrically operated pump between the piston drip ring and oil storage tank. Scavenger line, pump and strainers shall operate independently of hydraulic fluid pressure. Equip scavenger pump with a water float designed to prevent operation of the pump should the pit flood and designed to be manually reset. Secure pump and reservoir to the pit channels.
- C. Plungers shall be heavy seamless steel tubing, turned smooth and true to within plus or minus .38 mm (0.015 in.) tolerance and no diameter change greater than .07 mm (0.003 in.) per-inch of length. Where plunger is multi-piece construction, machine the joints to assure perfectly matching surfaces.
 - 1. Secure plungers to top of car sling and platform supporting beams with fastenings capable of supporting four times the weight of the plunger. The platen plate shall incorporate piston to car vibration isolation.
 - 2. Provide a stop ring welded or screwed to the bottom of plunger that shall prevent the plunger from leaving its cylinder. For plunger units that include future travel, locate the stop ring to permit only the actual travel and required runby.
 - 3. Isolate plunger head from the platen plate to prevent corrosion or electrolysis.
 - 4. Protect plunger, repair or replace if gouged, nicked or scored.

2.15 GUIDE RAILS, SUPPORTS, AND FASTENINGS

- A. Guide rails for car shall be planed steel T-sections and weigh 22.5 kg/m (15 lbs./ft.).
- B. Securely fasten guide rails to the brackets or other supports by heavy duty steel rail clips.
- C. Provide car rail brackets of sufficient size and design to insure substantial rigidity to prevent spreading or distortion of rails under any condition.
- D. Guide rails shall extend from channels on pit floor to within 76 mm (3 in.) of the underside of the concrete slab or grating at top of hoistway with a maximum deviation of 3.2 mm (.125 in.) from plumb in all directions. Provide a minimum of 19 mm (.75 in.) clearance between bottom of rails and top of pit channels.
- E. Guide rail anchorages in pit shall be made in a manner that will not reduce effectiveness of the pit waterproofing.
- F. In the event inserts or bond blocks are required for the attachment of guide rails, the Contractor shall furnish such inserts or bond blocks and shall install them in the forms before the concrete is poured. Use inserts or bond blocks only in concrete or block work where steel framing is not available for support of guide rails. Expansion-type bolting for guide rail brackets will not be permitted.
- G. Guide rails shall be clean and free of any signs of rust, grease, or abrasion before final inspection. Paint the shank and base of the T-section with two field coats of manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.16 NORMAL AND FINAL TERMINAL STOPPING DEVICES

- A. Mount terminal slowdown switches and direction limit switches on the elevator or in hoistway to reduce speed and bring car to an automatic stop at the terminal landings.
 - 1. Switches shall function with any load up to and including 100 percent of rated elevator capacity at any speed obtained in normal operation.
 - 2. Switches, when opened, shall permit operation of elevator in reverse direction of travel.
- B. Mount final terminal stopping switches in the hoistway.
 - 1. Switches shall be positively opened should the car travel beyond the terminal direction limit switches.
 - 2. Switches shall be independent of other stopping devices.

3. Switches, when opened, shall remove power from pump motor and control valves preventing operation of car in either direction.

2.17 CROSSHEAD DATA PLATE AND CODE DATA PLATE

- A. Permanently attach a non-corrosive metal Data Plate to car crosshead.
- B. Permanently attach a Code Data Plate, in plain view, to the controller.

2.18 WORKMAN'S LIGHTS AND OUTLETS

- A. Provide duplex GFCI protected type receptacles and lamp, with guards on top of elevator car and beneath platform. The receptacles shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. W-C-596 for Type D7, 2-pole, 3-wire grounded type rated for 20 amperes and 125 volts.

2.19 CARTOP OPERATING DEVICE

- A. Provide a cartop operating device.
- B. The device shall be activated by a toggle switch mounted in the device. The switch shall be clearly marked "INSPECTION" and "NORMAL" on the faceplate, with 6 mm (.25 in.) letters.
- C. Movement of the elevator shall be accomplished by the continuous pressure on a direction button and a safety button.
- D. Provide an emergency stop switch, push to stop/pull to run.
- E. Provide permanent identification for the operation of all components in the device.
- F. The device shall be permanently attached to the elevator crosshead on the side of the elevator nearest to the hoistway doors used for accessing the top of the car.

2.20 LEVELING DEVICE

- A. Car shall be equipped with a two-way leveling device to automatically bring the car to within 3 mm (.125 in.) of exact level with the landing for which a stop is initiated regardless of load in car or direction.
- B. If the car stops short or travels beyond the floor, the leveling device, within its zone shall automatically correct this condition and maintain the car within 3 mm (.125 in.) of level with the floor landing regardless of the load carried.

2.21 EMERGENCY STOP SWITCHES

- A. Provide an emergency stop switch, push to stop/pull to run, for each top-of-car device, pit, machine spaces, service panel and firefighter's control panel inside the elevator. Mount stop switches in the pit adjacent to pit access door, at top of the pit ladder 1200 mm (48 in.) above the bottom landing sill and 1200 mm (48 in.) above the pit floor adjacent to the pit ladder.

- B. Each stop switch shall be red in color and shall have "STOP" and "RUN" positions legibly and indelibly identified.

2.22 MAIN CAR OPERATING PANEL

- A. Locate the main car operating panel in the car enclosure on the front return panel for passenger/service elevators. The top floor car call push button shall not be more than 1200 mm (48 in.) above the finished floor. Car call push buttons and indicator lights shall match metal style and color used at the main Medical Center, red center LED light illuminated.
- B. One-piece front faceplate with edges beveled 15 degrees or swing return panel shall have the firefighter's service panel recessed into the upper section and the service operation panel recessed into the lower section fitted with hinged doors. Doors shall have concealed hinges, be in the same front plane as the faceplate and fitted with cylinder type key operated locks. Secure the faceplate with stainless steel tamperproof screws.
- C. All terminology and tactile symbols on the faceplate shall be on square or rectangular plates recessed into the faceplate with its surface flush with the surface of the faceplate. Use 6 mm (.25 in.) letters to identify all devices in the faceplate. The handicapped markings with contrasting background shall be 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high raised .075 mm (.030 in.) on the plate. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.
- D. The upper section shall contain the following items in order listed from top to bottom:
 1. Elevator number, 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high with black paint for contrast.
 2. Capacity plate information with black paint for contrast with freight loading class and number of passengers allowed.
 3. LED illuminated digital car position indicator with direction arrows.
 4. Emergency car lighting system consisting of a rechargeable battery, charger, controls, and LED illuminated light fixture. The system shall automatically provide emergency light in the car upon failure or interruption of the normal car lighting service, and function irrespective of the position of the light control switch in the car. The system shall be capable of maintaining a minimum illumination of 1.0 foot-candle when measured 1200 mm (48 in.) above the car floor

- and approximately 300 mm (12 in.) in front of the car operating panel, for not less than four (4) hours.
5. Firefighter's Emergency Operation Panel shall be 1650 mm (66 in.) minimum to 1800 mm (72 in.) maximum to the top of the panel above finished floor.
 6. Firefighter's Emergency Indicator Light shall be round with a minimum diameter of 25 mm (1 in.).
 7. Key operated Independent Service Switch or switch inside service panel. All key cores shall be BEST &-pin SFIC (figure8 core) match Fargo VA standard.
 8. Provide a Door Hold Button on the faceplate next to the Independent Service Key Switch. It shall have "DOOR HOLD" indelibly marked on the button. Button shall light when activated. When activated, the door shall stay open for a maximum of one minute. To override door hold timer, push a car call button or door close button.
 9. Complete set of round car call push buttons, minimum diameter of 25 mm (1 in.), and LED red light illuminated, corresponding to the floors served. Car call buttons shall be legibly and indelibly identified by a floor number and/or letter not less than 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high in the face of the call button.
 1. Match existing Medical Center button style: Circular metal button with a red LED center light that activates when button is pushed.
 10. Door Open and Door Close buttons shall be located below the car call buttons. They shall have "OPEN" and "CLOSE" legibly and indelibly identified by letters in the face of the respective button. The Door Open button shall be located closest to the door jamb.
 11. Red Emergency Alarm button that shall be located below the car operating buttons. Mount the emergency alarm button not lower than 875 mm (35 in.) above the finished floor. It shall be connected to audible signaling devices. Provide audible signaling devices including the necessary wiring.
 12. Emergency Help push button shall activate two-way communications by Auto Dial telephone system that is compatible with the VAMC's telephone system. Help button shall be LED white light illuminated and flash when call is acknowledged. Legibly and indelibly label the button "HELP" in the face of the button with 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high letters.

13. The items required in ASME A17.1-2019 Section 2.27.1.1.3 (d), (e) and (k) and 2.27.1.1.4 (c), (e) and (f), involving the communication between passengers and authorized personnel via text, shall be provided. No video.
- E. The service operation panel, in the lower section shall contain the following items:
1. Light switch labeled "LIGHTS" for controlling interior car lighting with its two positions marked "ON" and "OFF".
 2. Inspection switch that will disconnect normal operation and activate hoistway access switches at terminal landings. Switch shall be labeled "ACCESS ENABLE" with its two positions marked "ON" and "OFF".
 3. Three position switch labeled "FAN" with its positions marked "HIGH", "LOW" and "OFF" for controlling car ventilating blower.
 4. Two position, spring return, toggle switch or push button to test the emergency light and alarm device. It shall be labeled "TEST EMERGENCY LIGHT AND ALARM".
 5. Two position emergency stop switch, when operated, shall interrupt power supply and stop the elevator independently of regular operating devices. Emergency stop switch shall be marked "PUSH TO STOP" and "PULL TO RUN".

2.23 AUXILIARY CAR OPERATING PANEL

- A. Provide an auxiliary car operating panel in the rear of the cab diagonally opposite the main car operating panel. The auxiliary car operating panel faceplate shall match the main car operating panel faceplate in material and general design. Secure the faceplate with stainless steel tamperproof screws.
1. Complete set of car call push buttons matching main Medical Center, minimum diameter 25 mm (1 in.), and LED white light illuminated, corresponding to the floors served. Car call button shall be legibly and indelibly identified by a floor number and/or letter not less than 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high in the face of the call button corresponding to the nu
 1. Match existing Medical Center button style: Circular metal button with a red LED center light that activates when button is pushed.
 2. Mount door "OPEN" and door "CLOSE" buttons closest to the door jamb and mount the alarm button no lower than 875 mm (35 in.) above the

finished floor. The Door Open button shall be located closest to the door.

3. Cross-connect all buttons in the auxiliary car operating panels to their corresponding buttons in the main car operating panel.

Registration of a car call shall cause the corresponding button to illuminate in the main and auxiliary car operating panel.

4. Emergency Help push button shall activate two-way communications by auto dial telephone that is compatible with the VAMC's telephone system. Help button shall be LED red light illuminated and flash when call is acknowledged. Legibly and indelibly label the button "HELP" in the face of the button with 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high letters.

a. Match existing Medical Center button style: Circular metal button with a red LED center light that activates when button is pushed.

- B. All terminology and tactile symbols on the faceplate shall be on square or rectangular plates recessed into the faceplate with its surface flush with the surface of the faceplate. Use 6 mm (.25 in.) letters to identify all devices in the faceplate. The tactile symbols with contrasting background shall be 12.5 mm (0.5 in.) high raised .075 mm (.030 in.) on the plate. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.

2.24 CAR POSITION INDICATOR

- A. Provide an alpha-numeric digital car position indicator in both the main and auxiliary car operating panel, consisting of numerals and arrows not less than 63 mm (2.5 in.) high, to indicate position of car and direction of car travel. Locate position indicator at the top of the main car operating panel, illuminated by light emitting diodes.

2.25 AUDIO VOICE SYSTEM

- A. Provide digitized audio voice system. Audio voice shall announce floor designations, direction of travel, and special announcements. The voice announcement system shall be a natural sounding human voice that receives messages and shall comply with ADA requirements for audible car position indicators. The voice announcer shall have two separate volume controls, one for the floor designations and direction of travel, and another for special announcements. The voice announcer shall have a full range loud speaker, located on top of the cab. The audio voice unit shall contain the number of ports necessary to accommodate the number of floors, direction messages, and special announcements. Install voice announcer per manufacturer's

recommendations and instructions. The voice system shall be the product of a manufacturer of established reputation. Provide manufacturer literature and list of voice messages.

2.26 AUTO DIAL TELEPHONE SYSTEM

- A. Furnish and install a complete ASME A17.1 - 2019 Edition and ADA compliant auto dial telephone that is compatible with the VAMC's telephone system and allows communications between passengers in the elevator cab and authorized personnel tied to /compatible with system currently in use at the Fargo VA Medical Center.
- B. Provide a two-way communication device in the car with automatic dialing, texting, tracking and recall features with shielded wiring to car controller in machine room. Provide dialer with automatic rollover capability with two numbers.
- C. "HELP" button shall illuminate and flash when call is acknowledged. Button shall match floor push button design.
- D. Provide "HELP" button tactile symbol signage and Braille adjacent to button mounted integral with car operating panels.
- E. The auto dial system may be located in the main or auxiliary car operating panel. The speaker and unit shall be mounted on the backside of the perforated stainless-steel plate cover.
- F. Each elevator shall have individual phone numbers.
- G. If the operator ends the call, the passenger shall be able to redial the telephone immediately.

2.27 CORRIDOR OPERATING DEVICES

- A. Fabricate faceplates for elevator operating and signal devices from not less than 3 mm (.125 in.) thick flat stainless steel with all edges beveled 15 degrees.
- B. Corridor push button faceplates shall be sized to accommodate corridor pictograph on faceplate. The centerline of the landing push buttons shall be 105 cm (42 in.) above the corridor floor.
- C. Elevator Corridor Call Station Pictograph shall be engraved in the faceplate.
- D. Fasten all car and corridor operating device and signal device faceplates with stainless steel tamperproof screws.
- E. All terminology and tactile symbols on the faceplate shall be raised .030 inch with contrasting background, on square or rectangular plates recessed into the faceplate with its surface flush with the surface of the faceplate. The handicapped markings with contrasting background

shall be 12.5 mm (0.5 in.) high raised .075 mm (.030 in.) on the plate, square or rectangular in shape. Use 6 mm (.25 in.) letters to identify all other devices in the faceplate. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.

- F. Provide one risers of landing call buttons for elevator.
- G. Each button shall contain an integral registration LED red light which shall illuminate upon registration of a call and shall extinguish when that call is answered.
 - 1. Match existing Medical Center button style: Circular metal button with a red LED center light that activates when button is pushed.
- H. The direction of each button shall be legibly and indelibly identified by arrows not less than 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high in the face of each button. Provide a corresponding Braille plate on the left side of each button.
- I. Landing push buttons shall not re-open the doors while the car and hoistway doors are closing at that floor, the call shall be registered for the next available elevator. Calls registered shall be canceled if closing doors are re-opened by means of "DOOR OPEN" button or infrared curtain unit.
- K. Submit design of hall pushbutton fixtures for approval.

2.28 DIGITAL CORRIDOR ARRIVAL LANTERN/POSITION INDICATOR

- A. All lighting and indicators shall be LED.

Provide elevator with combination corridor lantern/position indicator digital display mounted over the hoistway entrances at each and every floor in healthcare facilities. For non-healthcare facilities provide combination fixtures only at main and alternate fire recall floors. Provide each terminal landing with "UP" or "DOWN", minimum 63 mm (2.5 in.) high digital arrow lanterns and each intermediate landing with "UP" and "DOWN" digital arrow lanterns. Each lens shall be LED illuminated of proper intensity, so shielded to illuminate individual lens only. The lenses in each lantern shall be illuminated green to indicate "UP" travel and red to indicate "DOWN" travel. Lanterns shall signal in advance of car arrival at the landing indicating the direction of travel. Corridor lanterns shall not be illuminated when a car passes a floor without stopping. Each lantern shall be equipped with an audible electronic chime which shall sound once for "UPWARD" bound car and twice for "DOWNWARD" bound car. Audible signal shall not

sound when a car passes the floor without stopping. Provide adjustable sound level on audible signal. Car riding lanterns are not acceptable.

- B. Install alpha-numeric digital position indicator between the arrival lanterns. Indicator faceplate shall be stainless steel. Numerals shall be not less than 63 mm (2.5 in.) high with direction arrows. Cover plates shall be readily removable for re-lamping. The appropriate direction arrow shall be illuminated during entire travel of car in corresponding direction.

2.29 HOISTWAY ACCESS

- A. Provide hoistway access switches for elevator at top terminal landing to permit access to top of car, and at bottom terminal landing to permit access to pit. Elevators with side slide doors, mount the access key switch 180 cm (6 ft) above the corridor floor in the wall next to the strike jamb.
- B. Exposed portion of each access switch or its faceplate shall have legible, indelible legends to indicate "UP", "DOWN", and "OFF" positions.
- C. Each access switch shall be a constant pressure cylinder type lock having not less than five pins or five stainless steel disc combination with key removable only when switch is in the "OFF" position.
- D. Lock shall not be operable by any other key which will operate any other lock or device used for any other purpose at the VA Medical Center.
- E. Arrange the hoistway switch to initiate and maintain movement of the car. When the elevator is operated in the down direction from the top terminal landing, limit the zone of travel to a distance not greater than the top of the car crosshead level with the top floor. Submit design and location of access switches for approval.
- F. Provide emergency access for all hoistway entrances, keyways for passenger and service elevators.

2.30 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

- A. Provide complete entrances with sills, sill supports, hangers, hanger supports, tracks, angle struts, unit frames, door panels, fascia plates, toe guards, hardware, bumpers, sight guards, and wall anchors.
- B. Provide one piece extruded nickel silver sills grooved for door guides and recessed for fascia plates. Sills shall have overall height of not less than 19 mm (.75 in.) set true, straight, and level, with hoistway edges plumb over each other, and top surfaces flush with finished

floor. Hoistway entrance frames and sills shall be grouted solid full length after installation.

- C. Construct hanger supports of not less than 9.375 mm (.375 in.) thick steel plate, and bolted to strut angles.
- D. Structural steel angles 75 mm x 75 mm x 9.375 mm (3 in. x 3 in. x .375 in.) shall extend from top of sill to bottom of floor beam above, and shall be securely fastened at maximum 45 cm (18 in.) on center and at each end with two bolts.
- E. Provide jambs and head soffits, of not less than 14-gauge stainless steel. Jambs and head soffits shall be bolted/welded construction and provided with three anchors each side. Side jambs shall be curved. Radius of curvature shall be 88 mm (3.5 in.). Head jamb shall be square, and shall overhang corridor face of side jambs by 6 mm (.25 in.). Rigidly fasten jambs and head soffits to building structure and grouted solid. After installation, protect jambs and head soffits to prevent damage to finish during construction.
- F. Provide raised numerals or letters on cast, rear mounted plates for all openings. Numerals shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 in.) high, located on each side of entrance frame, with centerline of 150 cm (5 ft) above the landing sill. The number plates shall contain Braille.
- G. Provide unique car number on every elevator entrance at designated main fire service floor level, minimum 75 mm (3 in.) in height.
- H. Provide passenger entrances with single speed center opening horizontal sliding doors and service entrances with two speed side opening horizontal sliding doors.
 - 1. Door panels shall be flush hollow metal construction, not less than 32 mm (1.25 in.) thick, consisting of one continuous piece 16-gauge stainless steel on corridor side wrapped around the leading edge. Separate two plates by a sound-deadening material, and reinforce by steel shapes welded to the plates at frequent intervals. Reinforce panels as required for installation of hangers, power-operating and door-opening devices. Top and bottom of door panels shall have continuous stiffener channels welded in place. Reinforcement of the door panels shall be a minimum of 1.0 mm (0.04 in.) in thickness and of the hat section type.
 - 2. Hang doors on two-point suspension hangers having sealed ball bearing sheaves not less than 75 mm (3 in.) in diameter, made of non-metallic sound-reducing material. Equip hangers with adjustable

- ball-bearing rollers to take upward thrust of panels. Upthrust rollers shall be capable of being locked in position after adjustment to a maximum of .38 mm (.015625 in.) clearance. Provide the hanger sheaves with steel fire stops to prevent disengagement from tracks. Do not use hangers that are constructed integrally with the door panels.
3. Provide two removable laminated phenolic gibs or other approved material guides and a separate fire gib at the bottom of door panel.
 4. Reinforce each door panel for interlock mechanism, drive assembly, and closer. Provide relating devices to transmit motion from one door panel to the other.
 5. One door panel for each entrance shall bear a BOCA label, Underwriters' label or labels from other accredited test laboratories may be furnished provided they are based on fire test reports and factory inspection procedures acceptable to the COR.
 6. Fasten sight guard of 14-gauge stainless steel, extending full height of panel, to leading edge of each panel of center opening doors.
- I. Provide 14-gauge sheet steel fascia plates in hoistway to extend vertically from head of hanger support housing to sill above. Plates shall be three (3) inches wider than door opening of elevator and reinforced to prevent waves and buckles. Below bottom terminal landing and over upper terminal landing provide shear guards beveled back to and fastened to the wall.
 - J. Equip each hoistway door with an electrical/mechanical interlock, functioning as hoistway unit system, to prevent operation of car until all hoistway doors are locked in closed position.
 - K. Wiring installed from the hoistway riser to each door interlock shall be NEC type SF-2 or equivalent.
 - L. Provide Fire Fighter key box at hoistway entrances on each floor to match the other Fargo VA elevator elevators.

2.31 CAR GUIDES

- A. Install on car frame four adjustable roller guides shoes, each assembled on a substantial metal base, to permit individual alignment to the guide rails.
- B. Each guide shall consist of not less than three (3) wheels, each with a durable, resilient oil-resistant material tire rotating on ball bearings having sealed-in lubrication. Assemble rollers on a

substantial metal base and mount to provide continuous spring pressure contact of all wheels with the corresponding rail surfaces under all conditions of loading and operation. Secure the roller guides at top and bottom on each side of car frame and counterweight frame. All mounting bolts shall be fitted with nuts, flat washers, split lock washers, and if required, beveled washers.

- C. Provide sheet metal guards to protect rollers on top of car.
- D. Minimum diameter of car rollers shall be 150 mm (6 in.) unless the six wheel roller guide is used. The entire elevator car shall be properly balanced to equalize pressure on all guide rollers. Cars shall be balanced in post-wise and front-to-back directions. Test for this balanced condition shall be witnessed at time of final inspection.
- E. Equip car with an auxiliary guiding device for each guide shoe/roller which shall prevent the car from leaving the rails in the event that the normal guides fail. These auxiliary guides shall not, during normal operation, touch the guiding surfaces of the rails. Fabricate the auxiliary guides from hot rolled steel plate and mount between the normal guide shoes and the car frames. The auxiliary guides may be an extension of the normal guide shoe mounting plate if that plate is fabricated from hot rolled steel. The portion of the auxiliary guide which shall come in contact with the rail guiding surfaces in the event of loss of the normal guides shall be lined with an approved bearing material to minimize damage to the rail guiding surfaces.

2.32 CAR FRAME: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

- A. Car frame shall be constructed of channel stiles, crosshead, gussets, and braces securely bolted and/or welded. The entire assembly shall be constructed to withstand unequal loading of platform. Car frame members shall be constructed to relieve the car enclosure of all strains.

2.33 CAR PLATFORM: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

- A. Construct the car platform to meet the requirements of class loading specified. The platform shall be designed to withstand the forces developed under the loading conditions specified. Provide car entrances with extruded nickel silver sill or better with machined or extruded guide grooves. Cover underside and all exposed edges of wood filled platform with sheet metal of not less than 27-gauge, with all exposed joints and edges folded under. Fire resistant paint is not acceptable. Platform shall have flexible composition flooring not less than 3 mm (.125 in.) thick. Adhesive material shall be type recommended by

manufacturer of flooring. Lay flooring flush with threshold plate and base.

- B. Provide a platform guard (toe guard) of not less than 12-gauge sheet-steel on the entrance side, extend 75 mm (3 in.) beyond each side of entrance jamb. Securely brace platform guard to car platform, and bevel bottom edge at a 60-75 degree angle from horizontal. Install platform in the hoistway, so that the clearance between front edge and landing threshold shall not exceed 32 mm (1.25 in.).
- C. Isolate the platform from the car frame by approved rubber pads or other equally effective means.
- D. Provide adjustable diagonal brace rods to hold platform firmly within car suspension frame.
- E. Balance car front to back and side to side. Provide balancing frame and weights, properly located, to achieve the required true balance.
- F. Provide a bonding wire between frame and platform.

2.34 CAR ENCLOSURE: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

- A. Car enclosure shall have a dome height inside the cab of 2440 mm (8 ft).
- B. Securely fasten car enclosure to platform by through bolts located at intervals of not more than 450 mm (18 in.) running through an angle at the base of panels to underside of platform.
- C. Front return wall panel, entrance columns, entrance head-jamb, and transom shall be 14-gauge stainless steel. Transom shall be full width of cab. Side and rear walls shall be constructed of 14-gauge cold rolled steel. Coat exterior of walls with mastic sound insulation material approximately 2.5 mm (.10 in.) thick followed by a prime coat of paint.
- D. Side and rear walls of passenger elevators shall be covered with 5w1 stainless steel. Match the Stainless Steel finishes in the Fargo VA Medical Center elevators.
- F. Construct canopy of not less than 12-gauge steel.
- G. Provide car top railings.
- H. Provide a hinged top emergency exit cover. Exit shall be unobstructed when open and shall have mechanical stops on the cover. Provide a exit switch to prevent operation of the elevator when the emergency exit is open.

- I. Provide duplex, GFCI protected receptacle in car. Locate flush-mounted receptacle on the centerline of the main car operating panel, 150 mm (6 in.) above the car floor.
- J. Lighting for passenger/service elevators:
 - 1. Provide stainless steel hanging ceiling frame. Construct frame of 3.125 mm (.125 in.) thick x 37.5 mm (1.50 in.) wide x 37.5 mm (1.50 in.) high "T" and "L" sections, divide ceiling into six panels.
 - 2. Provide LED illuminated car light fixtures above the ceiling panels. Maintain a minimum light level of 50-foot candles at 90 cm (36 in.) above the finished floor.
- K. Provide a blower unit arranged to exhaust through an opening in the canopy. Provide a stainless or chrome plated fan grill around the opening. Provide 2-speed fan with rated air displacement of 250 cfm and 400 cfm at respective speeds. Mount fan on top of car with rubber isolation to prevent transmission of vibration to car structure. Provide screening over intake and exhaust end of blower. Provide a 3-position switch to control the unit in the service panel.
- L. Provide car enclosure with two sets of handrails with centerlines 75 cm and 105 cm (30 in. and 42 in.) above the car floor.
 - 1. Locate handrails 37.5 mm (1.50 in.) from cab wall. Install handrails on side and rear walls. Conceal all handrail fastenings. Handrails shall be removable from inside the car enclosure.
- N. Provide passenger car with single speed center opening horizontal sliding doors and service car with two-speed side opening horizontal sliding doors constructed the same as hoistway doors.
- O. Provide one set of protective pads for each elevator of sufficient length to completely cover two sides, rear walls and front return of cab interior. Pads shall consist of a minimum of 6 mm (.25 in.) thick insulation securely sewn between flame resistant vinyl coated coverings. Color of the covering shall be approved by the VA COR. Provide stainless steel pad buttons or hooks, spaced at intervals of not more than 150 mm (18 in.) to adequately support pads.

2.35 POWER DOOR OPERATORS: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

- A. Provide a high-speed heavy-duty door operator to automatically open the car and hoistway doors simultaneously when the car is level with the floor, and automatically close the doors simultaneously at the expiration of the door-open time. Provide microprocessor door control with circuitry to constantly monitor and automatically adjust door

operation based upon velocity, position, and motor current. Motor shall be of the high-internal resistance type, capable of withstanding high currents resulting from stall without damage to door operator/motor. The door operator shall be capable of opening a car door and hoistway door simultaneously, at a speed of 75 cm (2.5 ft) per second. Closing speed of the doors shall be 30 cm (1 ft) per second. Reversal of direction of the doors from the closing to opening operation, whether initiated by obstruction of the infrared curtain or the door "OPEN" button, shall be accomplished within 37.5 mm (1.5 in.) maximum of door movement. Emphasis is placed on obtaining quiet interlock and door operation; smooth, fast, dynamic braking for door reversals, and stopping of the doors at extremes of travel.

- B. Equip car doors with electric contact that prevents operation of car until doors are closed unless car is operating in leveling zone or hoistway access switch is used. Locate door contact to prevent its being tampered with from inside of car.
- C. Car and hoistway doors shall be manually operable in an emergency without disconnecting the power door operating equipment unless the car is outside the unlocking zone.
 - 1. It shall not be possible for the doors to open by power unless the elevator is within the leveling zone.
 - 2. Provide infrared curtain unit. The device shall cause the car and hoistway doors to reverse automatically to the fully-open position should the unit be actuated while the doors are closing. Unit shall function at all times when the doors are not closed, except during firefighter's operation.
- D. Should the doors be prevented from closing for more than a predetermined adjustable interval of 20 to 60 seconds by operation of the curtain unit, the doors shall stay open, the audio voice message and a buzzer located on the car shall sound only on automatic operation. Do not provide door nudging.
 - 1. If an obstruction of the doors should not activate the photo-electric door control device and prevent the doors from closing for more than a predetermined adjustable interval of 15 to 30 seconds, the doors shall reverse to the fully open position and remain open until the "Door Close" button re-establishes the closing cycle.
- E. Provide door "OPEN" and "CLOSE" buttons. When the door "OPEN" button is pressed and held, the doors, if in the open position, shall remain open

and if the doors are closing, they shall stop, reverse and re-open. Momentary pressure of the door "CLOSE" button shall initiate the closing of the doors prior to the expiration of the normal door open time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine work of other trades on which the work of this Specification depends. Report defects to the VA COR in writing that may affect the work of elevator contractor.
- B. Examine elevator hoistway openings for plumb, level, in line, and that elevator pit is proper size, waterproofed and drained with necessary access door, and ladder.
- C. Examine machine room for proper illumination, heating, ventilation, electrical equipment, and beams are correctly located complete with access stairs and door. Access door shall be 46 inches wide.
- D. If the Elevator Contractor requires changes in size or location of trolley beams or their supports and trap doors, etc., to accomplish their work, he shall include cost in their bid.
- E. Work required prior to the completion of the elevator installation:
 - 1. Supply of electric feeder wires to the terminals of the elevator control panel, including circuit breaker.
 - 2. Provide light and GFCI outlets in the elevator pit and machine room.
 - 3. Furnish electric power for testing and adjusting elevator equipment.
 - 4. Furnish circuit breaker panel in machine room for car and hoistway lights and receptacles.
 - 5. Supply power for cab lighting and ventilation from an emergency power panel specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
 - 6. Machine room enclosed and protected from moisture, with self-closing, self-locking door and access stairs.
 - 7. VA shall provide fire extinguisher for Contractor to install in machine room. Contractor shall provide mounting brackets.
- F. Elevator Contractor shall provide to General Contractor for installation; inserts, anchors, bearing plates, brackets, supports and bracing including all setting templates and diagrams for placement, if they do not install on their own.

3.2 ARRANGEMENT OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Arrange equipment in machine room so that major equipment components can be removed for repair or replacement without dismantling or

removing other equipment in the same machine room. Locate controller near and visible to its respective hoisting machine.

3.3 WORKMANSHIP, INSTALLATION, AND PROTECTION

- A. Installations shall be performed by Certified Elevator Mechanics and Apprentices to best possible industry standards. Details of the installation shall be mechanically and electrically correct. Materials and equipment shall be new and without imperfections.
- B. Recesses, cutouts, slots, holes, patching, grouting, refinishing to accommodate installation of equipment shall be included in the Contractor's work. All new holes in concrete shall be core drilled.
- C. Structural members shall not be cut or altered. Work in place that is damaged or defaced shall be restored equal to original new condition.
- D. Finished work shall be straight, plumb, level, and square with smooth surfaces and lines. All machinery and equipment shall be protected against dirt, water, or mechanical injury. At final completion, all work shall be thoroughly cleaned and delivered in perfect unblemished condition.
- E. Sleeves for conduit and other small holes shall project 50 mm (2 in.) above concrete slabs.
- F. Hoist cables that are exposed to accidental contact in the machine room and pit shall be completely enclosed with 16-gauge sheet metal or expanded metal guards.
- G. Exposed gears, sprockets, and sheaves shall be guarded from accidental contact.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation and prior to final inspection, all equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned of grease, oil, cement, plaster, dust, and other debris.
- B. Clean machine room and equipment.
- C. Perform hoistway clean down.
- D. Prior to final acceptance remove protective coverings from finished or ornamental surfaces. Clean and polish surfaces with regard to type of material.

3.5 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. All equipment, except specified as architectural finish, shall be painted one coat of approved color, conforming to manufacturer's standard.

- B. Hoist machine, motor, shall be factory painted with manufacturer's standard finish and color.
- C. Controller, sheave, car frame and platform, counterweight, beams, rails and buffers except their machined surfaces, cams, brackets and all other uncoated ferrous metal items shall be painted one factory primer coat or approved equal.
- D. Stencil or apply decal floor designations not less than 100 mm (4 in.) high on hoistway doors, fascia or walls within door restrictor areas. The color of paint used shall contrast with the color of the surfaces to which it is applied.
- E. Elevator pump/motor machine, controller, main line switch/shunt trip circuit breaker, bolster channel, and cross head of car shall be identified by 100 mm (4 in.) high numerals and letters located as directed. Numerals shall contrast with surrounding color and shall be stenciled or decaled.
- F. Hoistway Entrances of Passenger, and Service Elevators:
 - 1. Door panels shall be stainless steel.
 - 2. Fascia plates, top and bottom shear guards, dust covers, hanger covers, and other metalwork, including built-in or hidden work and structural metal, (except stainless steel entrance frames and surfaces to receive baked enamel finish) shall be given one approved prime coat in the shop, and one field coat of paint of approved color.
 - 3. Hoistway Door Labels shall be similar to the Fargo VA standard labels.
- G. Elevator Cabs for Passenger and Service Elevators:
 - 1. Interior and exterior steel surfaces shall be stainless steel.

3.6 PRE-TESTS AND TESTS

- A. Pre-test the elevators and related equipment in the presence of the VA COR and the Contractor's independent 3rd party elevator inspector proper operation before requesting final inspection. Conduct final inspection at other than normal working hours, if required by VA COR.
 - 1. Contractor shall obtain the services of a third party QEI Certified Elevator Inspector. The QEI must utilize an Elevator Acceptance Inspection Form to record the results of inspection and all testing and to identify safety code and contract deficiencies. Specific values must be provided for all tests required by ASME A17.1, ASME A17.2, and contract documents. Upon completion of inspection and

testing, the QEI must sign a copy of the completed form and provide to the Contracting Officer. Within 2 weeks of the inspection, the QEI must also prepare a formal inspection report, including all test results and deficiencies. Upon successful completion of inspection and testing, the QEI will complete, sign, and provide a certificate of compliance with ASME A17.1.

2. Contractor shall furnish the following test instruments and materials on-site and at the designated time of inspection: properly marked test weights, oil pressure gauge, voltmeter, amp probe, thermometers, direct reading tachometer, megohm meter, vibration meter, sound meter, light meter, stop watch, and a means of two-way communication.
- B. Inspection of workmanship, equipment furnished, and installation for compliance with specification.
 - C. Full-Load Run Test: Elevators shall be tested for a period of one hour continuous run with full contract load in the car. The test run shall consist of the elevator stopping at every floor, in either direction of travel, for not less than five or more than ten seconds per floor.
 - D. Speed Test: The actual speed of the elevator shall be determined in both directions of travel with full contract load and no load in the elevator. Speed shall be determined by certified tachometer. The actual measured speed of the elevator with all loads in either direction shall be within five (5) percent of specified rated speed. Full speed runs shall be quiet and free from vibration and sway.
 - E. Temperature Rise Test: The temperature rise of the pump motor shall be determined during the full load test run. Temperatures shall be measured by the use of thermometers. Under these conditions, the temperature rise of the equipment shall not exceed 50 degrees Centigrade above ambient temperature. Test shall start when all machine room equipment is within 5 degrees Centigrade of the ambient temperature. Other tests for heat runs on motors shall be performed as prescribed by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.
 - F. Car Leveling Test: Elevator car leveling devices shall be tested for accuracy of leveling at all floors with no load in car and with contract load in car in both directions of travel. Accuracy of floor level shall be within plus or minus 3 mm (.125 in.) of level with landing floor for which the stop has been initiated regardless of load in car or direction of travel. The car leveling device shall

automatically correct over travel as well as under travel and shall maintain the car floor within plus or minus 3 mm (.125 in.) of level with the landing floor regardless of change in load.

- G. Insulation Resistance Test: The elevator's complete wiring system shall be free from short circuits and ground faults and the insulation resistance of the system shall be determined by use of megohm meter, at the discretion of the Elevator Inspector conducting the test.
- H. Overload Devices: Test all overload current protection devices in the system at final inspection.
- I. Limit Stops:
 - 1. The position of the car when stopped by each of the normal limit switches with no load and with contract load in the car shall be accurately measured.
 - 2. Final position of the elevator relative to the terminal landings shall be determined when the elevator has been stopped by the final limits. The lower limit stop shall be made with contract load in the elevator. Elevator shall be operated at inspection speed for both tests. Normal limit stopping devices shall be inoperative for the tests.
- J. Working Pressure: Verify working pressure of the hydraulic system by pressure gauge placed in the system line. Take readings with no load and full load in car.
- K. Test automatic shut-off valve for proper operation.
- L. Operating and Signal System: The elevator shall be operated by the operating devices provided and the operation signals and automatic floor leveling shall function in accordance with requirements specified. Starting, stopping and leveling shall be smooth and comfortable without appreciable steps of acceleration or deceleration.
- M. Performance of the Elevator supervisory system shall be witnessed and approved by the elevator inspector and the VA COR.
- N. Evidence of malfunction in any tested system or parts of equipment that occurs during the testing shall be corrected, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost to the Government, and the test repeated.
- O. If equipment fails test requirements and a re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of re-inspection; salaries, transportation expenses, and per-diem expenses incurred by the elevator inspector and the representative of the VA COR.
- P. Test Fire Alarm and Service.

3.7 INSTRUCTION OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Provide competent instruction to VA personnel regarding the operation of equipment and accessories installed under this contract, for a 2 hour period. Instruction shall commence after completion of all work and at the time and place directed by the VA COR.
- B. Written instructions in triplicate relative to care, adjustments and operation of all equipment and accessories shall be furnished and delivered to the VA COR in independently bound folders, and include in Operation and Maintenance Manuals. DVD with digital format files shall be provided. Written instructions shall include correct and legible wiring diagrams, nomenclature sheet of all electrical apparatus including location of each device, complete and comprehensive sequence of operation, complete replacement parts list with descriptive literature, and identification and diagrams of equipment and parts. Information shall also include electrical operation characteristics of all circuits, relays, timers, electronic devices, and related characteristics for all rotating equipment.
- C. Provide supplementary instruction for any new equipment that may become necessary because of changes, modifications or replacement of equipment or operation under requirements of paragraph entitled "Warranty of Construction".

3.8 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE SERVICE: WARRANTY PERIOD OF SERVICE

- A. Check-in with Fargo VA Maintenance & Repair Foreman to establish logbook of service visit dates, work performed and other info.
- B. Furnish complete inspection and maintenance service on entire elevator installation for a period of one (1) year after completion and acceptance of all the elevators in this specification by the VA COR. This maintenance service shall run concurrently with the warranty. Maintenance work shall be performed by Certified Elevator Mechanics and Apprentices.
- C. This contract will cover full maintenance including emergency call back service, inspections and servicing the elevators listed in the schedule of elevator. The Elevator Contractor shall be required to perform the following:
 - 1. Bi-weekly systematic examination of equipment.
 - 2. During each maintenance visit the Elevator Contractor shall clean, lubricate, adjust, repair and replace all parts as necessary to keep the equipment in like new condition and proper working order.

3. Furnishing all lubricant, cleaning materials, parts and tools necessary to perform the work required. Lubricants shall be only those products recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment.
 4. As required, motors, controllers, selectors, leveling devices, operating devices, switches on cars and in hoistways, hoistway doors and car doors or gate operating device, interlock contacts, guide shoes, guide rails, car door sills, hangers for doors, car doors or gates, and signal system shall be cleaned, lubricated and adjusted.
 5. Guide rails and bottom of platforms shall be cleaned every three months. Car tops and machine room floors shall be cleaned monthly. Accumulated rubbish shall be removed from the pits monthly. A general cleaning of the entire installation including all machine room equipment and hoistway equipment shall be accomplished quarterly. Cleaning supplies and vacuum cleaner shall be furnished by the Contractor.
 6. Maintain the performance standards set forth in this specification.
 7. The operational system shall be maintained to the standards specified hereinafter including any changes or adjustments required to meet varying conditions of hospital occupancy.
 8. Maintain smooth starting and stopping and accurate leveling at all times.
- D. Maintenance service shall not include the performance of work required as a result of improper use, accidents, and negligence for which the Elevator Contractor is not directly responsible.
- E. Provide 24-hour emergency call-back service that shall consist of promptly responding to calls within two hours for emergency service should a shutdown or emergency develop between regular examinations. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be limited to minor adjustments and repairs required to protect the immediate safety of the equipment and persons in and about the elevator.
- F. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the VA M&R Foreman or his authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed shall be given to the VA M&R Foreman.
- G. The Elevator Contractor shall maintain a log book in the machine room. The log shall list the date and time of all bi-weekly examinations and all trouble calls. Each trouble call shall be fully described including

the nature of the call, necessary correction performed, or parts replaced.

- H. Written "Maintenance Control Program" shall be in place to maintain the equipment in compliance with ASME A17.1. The elevator installer and maintenance staff shall be responsible to provide and follow Program.

- - - E N D - - -